2016

Exploring regularities in software with statistical models and their applications

Anh Tuan Nguyen
Iowa State University

Follow this and additional works at: https://lib.dr.iastate.edu/etd

Part of the Computer Engineering Commons

Recommended Citation
Nguyen, Anh Tuan, "Exploring regularities in software with statistical models and their applications" (2016). Graduate Theses and Dissertations. 15069.
https://lib.dr.iastate.edu/etd/15069

This Dissertation is brought to you for free and open access by the Iowa State University Capstones, Theses and Dissertations at Iowa State University Digital Repository. It has been accepted for inclusion in Graduate Theses and Dissertations by an authorized administrator of Iowa State University Digital Repository. For more information, please contact digirep@iastate.edu.
Exploring regularities in software with statistical models and their applications

by

Anh Tuan Nguyen

A dissertation submitted to the graduate faculty
in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Major: Computer Engineering

Program of Study Committee:
Tien N. Nguyen, Major Professor
Morris Chang
Manimaran Govindarasu
Jin Tian
Zhao Zhang

Iowa State University
Ames, Iowa
2016
Copyright © Anh Tuan Nguyen, 2016. All rights reserved.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**LIST OF TABLES** ................................................................. vii

**LIST OF FIGURES** .............................................................. x

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS** .......................................................... xv

**ABSTRACT** ............................................................................. xvi

**CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION** ...................................................... 1
  1.1 Overview .............................................................................. 2
  1.2 Related Publications and Works under Submission ................. 4
    1.2.1 Related Publications ..................................................... 4
    1.2.2 Works under Submission ............................................... 5

**CHAPTER 2. ON THE EMPIRICAL STUDY ABOUT NATURALNESS/
                  REPETIVENESS OF SOURCE CODE AND CHANGES** .................. 6
  2.1 A Large-Scale Study On Repetitiveness, Containment, and Composability of Routines in Open-Source Projects ......................................................... 6
    2.1.1 Data Collection and Concepts ....................................... 7
    2.1.2 Experimental Methodology .......................................... 13
    2.1.3 Repeated Entire Routines ............................................. 17
    2.1.4 Containment among Routines ....................................... 23
    2.1.5 Composability of Routines ........................................... 25
    2.1.6 Repeated and Co-occurring Subroutines ......................... 26
    2.1.7 Repetitiveness of JDK API Usages ................................. 29
  2.2 Naturalness of Source Code Changes ................................... 31
    2.2.1 Introduction ............................................................ 31
2.2.2 Code Change Representation ........................................ 32
2.2.3 Modeling Task Context with LDA ............................... 39
2.2.4 Change Suggestion Algorithm ..................................... 41
2.2.5 Empirical Evaluation ............................................. 43

2.3 Discussion ............................................................ 56

CHAPTER 3. MODELS ......................................................... 58

3.1 Overview .............................................................. 58
3.2 Background about Models in Natural Language Processing .... 59
  3.2.1 Topic Model with LDA ........................................... 59
  3.2.2 Language Models in Natural Language Processing .......... 60
  3.2.3 Statistical Translation Model in Natural Language Processing 63
3.3 Topic Models for Software ........................................... 67
  3.3.1 Topic Model for Source Code (S-Component) ............... 67
3.4 Deterministic Pattern-based Model ................................ 70
  3.4.1 Groum - Graph-based Representation of API Usage .... 70
  3.4.2 Deterministic Pattern-based Model with Groum .......... 71
3.5 Deep Neural Network-based Models ............................... 73
  3.5.1 DNN Models for Language Models ......................... 73
3.6 Graph-based Model .................................................. 78
  3.6.1 Bayesian-based Generation Model ........................... 78

CHAPTER 4. APPLICATIONS: FINDING LINKING BETWEEN SOFTWARE ARTIFACTS ................................. 82

4.1 Bug Localization ...................................................... 82
  4.1.1 Problem Statement ............................................. 82
  4.1.2 Approach using Topic Model ................................ 83
  4.1.3 Evaluation .................................................... 89
4.2 Bug Duplication Detection .......................................... 96
  4.2.1 Problem Statement ............................................. 96
CHAPTER 5. APPLICATIONS: SOURCE CODE AND API RECOMMENDATION

5.1 DNN4C: Code Recommendation using Deep Neural Network-based model

   5.1.1 DNN Language Model for Code
   5.1.2 Empirical Evaluation
   5.1.3 Impacts of Factors on Accuracy
   5.1.4 Accuracy Comparison
   5.1.5 Time Efficiency
   5.1.6 Case Studies
   5.1.7 Examples on Neighboring Sequences
   5.1.8 Limitations and Threats to Validity

5.2 GraPaCC: API Usage Recommendation using Pattern-based Model

   5.2.1 Important Concepts
   5.2.2 Query Processing and Feature Extraction
   5.2.3 Pattern Managing, Searching and Ranking
   5.2.4 Pattern-Oriented Code Completion
   5.2.5 Matching Group Nodes in Pattern and Query
   5.2.6 Completing the Query Code
   5.2.7 Empirical Evaluation

5.3 GraLAN: API Usage Recommendation using Graph-based Model

   5.3.1 Computation based on Bayesian Statistical Inference
   5.3.2 GraLAN in API Element Suggestion
   5.3.3 AST-based Language Model
   5.3.4 Empirical Evaluation

CHAPTER 6. APPLICATIONS: MAPPING AND TRANSLATION

6.1 JV2CS: Statistical Learning of API Mappings for Code Migration with Vector Transformations
LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1  Collected Dataset  .................................................. 7
Table 2.2  Graph operators and functions in gOOQ  ......................... 13
Table 2.3  Example of $n$-path features and indexes  ..................... 14
Table 2.4  Repetitiveness without and without control nodes ............. 21
Table 2.5  Repetitiveness by number of nested control structures ......... 22
Table 2.6  Frequent (Sub) routines and Co-occurring Routines ........... 31
Table 2.7  Statistics on frequencies of JDK API usages .................... 32
Table 2.8  Collected Projects and Code Changes  .......................... 44
Table 2.9  Suggestion accuracy comparison between the model using task context and base models. ................................................. 49
Table 2.10 Change suggestion accuracy comparison between using task context and using other contexts ........................................ 54
Table 2.11 Accuracy comparison between contexts  .......................... 55
Table 2.12 Empirical Studies in Naturalness of Software .................... 57
Table 4.1  Subject Systems  ..................................................... 91
Table 4.2  Time Efficiency ....................................................... 96
Table 4.3  Statistics of All Bug Report Data .................................. 106
Table 5.1  Subject Projects ....................................................... 119
Table 5.2  Accuracy With Different Sizes of Contexts ...................... 121
Table 5.3  Accuracy With Different Contexts ................................ 122
Table 5.4  Accuracy Comparison on All Projects  ............................ 124
Table 5.5  Mean Reciprocal Rank (MRR) Comparison  ...................... 125
| Table 5.6 | Comparison of Dnn4C and Bayesian-based LM | 127 |
| Table 5.7 | Training Time (in hours) | 128 |
| Table 5.8 | Examples of Nearest Neighbors of Sequences in Db4o | 130 |
| Table 5.9 | Training data for Java Utility Patterns | 143 |
| Table 5.10 | Code Completion Accuracy Result | 146 |
| Table 5.11 | Context Graphs and Their Children Graphs | 154 |
| Table 5.12 | Ranked Candidate Nodes | 154 |
| Table 5.13 | Examples of Expanding Rules | 158 |
| Table 5.14 | Data Collection | 161 |
| Table 5.15 | Accuracy % with Different Numbers of Closest Nodes | 162 |
| Table 5.16 | Accuracy % with Different Maximum Context Graphs’ Sizes | 162 |
| Table 5.17 | Accuracy % with Different Datasets | 163 |
| Table 5.18 | API Suggestion Accuracy Comparison | 164 |
| Table 5.19 | Accuracy % with Different Maximum Heights of Context Trees | 165 |
| Table 5.20 | Accuracy % of ASTLan with Different Datasets | 166 |
| Table 5.21 | Statistics on Graph Database | 167 |
| Table 5.22 | Statistics on Tree Database | 167 |
| Table 6.1 | Key Rules $\mathcal{G}(E)$ to Build API Sequences in Java | 178 |
| Table 6.2 | Datasets to build Word2Vec vectors | 182 |
| Table 6.3 | Examples of APIs sharing similar surrounding APIs | 183 |
| Table 6.4 | $t$-test results for vector distances of APIs in the same and different classes and packages | 185 |
| Table 6.5 | Example Relations via Vector Offsets in JDK | 186 |
| Table 6.6 | Some newly found API mappings that were not in Java2CSharp’s manually written mapping data files | 193 |
| Table 6.7 | Migration of API usage sequences | 194 |
| Table 6.8 | Examples of Java syntax and function $\texttt{encode}$ to produce a sequence of syntaxemes for Java code | 196 |
Table 6.9  Examples of C# syntax and function encode to produce a sequence of syntaxemes for C# code . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 197
Table 6.10 Examples of Sememes [174] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 200
Table 6.11 Subject Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 202
Table 6.12 Accuracy Comparison (max/min values highlighted) . . . . . . . . . . . . 207
Table 6.13 %Results Exact-matched to Human-Written C# . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 208
Table 6.14 API Mappings and Other Migration Rules . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 209
Table 6.15 Accuracy with Cross-Project Training . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 210
Table 6.16 Training Time (in minutes per project) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 210
Table 6.17 Translation Time (in seconds per method) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 211
Table 6.18 ZXing and ZXing.Net . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 211
Table 6.19 Accuracy with Updated Phrase Translation Table . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 212
Table 6.20 StackOverflow Dataset for Training Mapping Model . . . . . . . . . . . . 230
Table 6.21 Accuracy in Code Element Inferring with/wo Pivots . . . . . . . . . . . . 232
Table 6.22 Statistics of Dataset for Training the Graph Synthesizing (Language) Model . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 233
Table 6.23 Accumulative Accuracy . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 234
Table 6.24 Graph Synthesizing Accuracy . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 234
Table 6.25 Precision and Recall Distributions for Nodes and Edges over 250 Testing Posts . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 235
Table 6.26 Time and Space Complexity . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 238
# LIST OF FIGURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.1</td>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.1</td>
<td>Example of a routine</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.2</td>
<td>Program Dependence Graph (PDG) for code in Figure 2.1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.3</td>
<td>Enhancing PDG with API nodes and dependency edges</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.4</td>
<td>Per-variable slicing subgraphs in PDG</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.5</td>
<td>Example of gOOQ query</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.6</td>
<td>% of entire routines realized elsewhere within a project</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.7</td>
<td>% of entire routines realized in more than one project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.8</td>
<td>% of entire routines realized in other projects</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.9</td>
<td>Repetitiveness by graph size ($</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.10</td>
<td>Repetitiveness by cyclomatic complexity</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.11</td>
<td>Repetitiveness by number of control nodes in PDG</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.12</td>
<td>% of routines realized as part of other routine(s) elsewhere within a project. Horizontal axis shows number of containers.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.13</td>
<td>% of routines realized as part of other routine(s) elsewhere in other projects. Horizontal axis shows number of containers.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.14</td>
<td>Containment by graph size ($</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.15</td>
<td>Containment by cyclomatic complexity</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.16</td>
<td>Cumulative distribution of routines with respect to percentage of their repeated subroutines</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.17</td>
<td>Repetitiveness of subroutines by size ($</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.18</td>
<td>Repetitiveness of JDK subroutines by size ($</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 2.19 Cumulative distribution of pairs of subroutines w.r.t. their Jaccard indexes

Figure 2.20 Most and least frequently used JDK APIs

Figure 2.21 Percentage of JDK usages repeated at various average numbers from 1–10 (per project) of their frequent occurrences

Figure 2.22 Usage comparison in JDK packages. The Y-axis shows the numbers of distinct usages occurring with specific frequencies.

Figure 2.23 An Example of Code Change

Figure 2.24 Tree-based Representation for the Code Change in Figure 2.23

Figure 2.25 Extracted Code Changes for the Example in Figure 2.24

Figure 2.26 LDA-based Task Context Modeling

Figure 2.27 Change Suggestion Algorithm

Figure 2.28 Sensitivity analysis on the impact of the similarity threshold to the suggestion accuracy in project ONDEX.

Figure 2.29 Sensitivity analysis on the impact of the number of tasks/topics to the suggestion accuracy in project ONDEX.

Figure 2.30 Temporal locality of task context.

Figure 2.31 Spatial locality of task context.

Figure 2.32 Suggestion accuracy comparison between fixing and general changes using task context.

Figure 2.33 Top-1 suggestion accuracy comparison between using task context and using other contexts.

Figure 2.34 Case Studies

Figure 2.35 Case Studies

Figure 3.1 Models Used in NLP and Corresponding Models in Source Code Processing

Figure 3.2 Topic Model

Figure 3.3 Statistical Machine Translation (SMT)

Figure 3.4 Example of phrase-based translation [113]

Figure 3.5 Parent and Children Graphs
Figure 5.2  Dnn4C: Deep Neural Network Language Model for Code . . . . . . . . 115
Figure 5.3  Top-k Accuracy with Varied Numbers of Hidden Nodes . . . . . . . 120
Figure 5.4  Top-k Accuracy of Different Approaches on Db4o . . . . . . . . 125
Figure 5.5  SWT Query Example . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 131
Figure 5.6  SWT Usage Patterns . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 132
Figure 5.7  Graph-based Usage Model of Query . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 133
Figure 5.8  Group Node Matching between Pattern $P$ and Query $Q$ . . . . . . . 140
Figure 5.9  Code Completion from Pattern $P$ to Query $Q$ . . . . . . . . . . 141
Figure 5.10  An Example of a Test Method . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 143
Figure 5.11  An API Suggestion Example and API Usage Graph . . . . . . . . . 151
Figure 5.12  API Suggestion Algorithm . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 152
Figure 5.13  Context Subgraphs . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 153
Figure 5.14  An Example of Suggesting a Valid Syntactic Template . . . . . . . . 157

Figure 6.1  API Mappings between Java and C# [164] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 173
Figure 6.2  Vector Representations for APIs in jv2cs with CBOW . . . . . . . . . 174
Figure 6.3  Distributed vector representations for some APIs in Java (left) the corresponding APIs in C# (right) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 179
Figure 6.4  Training for Transformation Model . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 179
Figure 6.5  Distances among JDK API vectors within and cross classes . . . . . . 185
Figure 6.6  Top-k accuracy with different numbers of dimensions . . . . . . . . . 188
Figure 6.7  Top-k accuracy with varied training datasets for Word2Vec . . . . . . 189
Figure 6.8  Top-k accuracy with various numbers of training mappings . . . . . 190
Figure 6.9  Top-k accuracy with different training data selections . . . . . . . . . 190
Figure 6.10  Top-k accuracy comparison with IBM Model . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 191
Figure 6.11  Alignments of Syntactic Symbols are Learned from Corpus . . . . . 198
Figure 6.12  Placeholder for an Anonymous Class . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 199
Figure 6.13  Training Algorithms . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 203
Figure 6.14  Translation Algorithms . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 204
| Figure 6.15 | T2API as Statistical Machine Translation | 215 |
| Figure 6.16 | StackOverflow Question 9292954 | 216 |
| Figure 6.17 | StackOverflow Answer 9292954 | 216 |
| Figure 6.18 | Training and API Element Inferring Examples | 217 |
| Figure 6.19 | Graph-based API Usage Representation | 219 |
| Figure 6.20 | Graph Expansion via Graph-based Language Model | 220 |
| Figure 6.21 | API Element Inference Algorithm | 223 |
| Figure 6.22 | Graph Synthesizing Example for a Candidate Usage Graph | 227 |
| Figure 6.23 | Graph Synthesizing Algorithm | 228 |
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my thanks to those who helped me on my way finishing my PhD, conducting research and writing this thesis.

My PhD work would not finish without the advising of Dr. Tien Nguyen. He helped me understand the important topics in software engineering, find good problems that can make contribution to research and fix my mistakes. I would also like to thank my committee members for their guide and effort of sharing ideas.

My work would not become successful without collaboration of my colleagues, especially Dr. Hoan Nguyen, Dr. Tung Nguyen and Hung Nguyen. They did not only support my work, contribute their thoughts, but also share their knowledge to develop my skills and my understanding about SE.

Last but foremost, I would like to thanks my parents and other family’s members. My parents were the first to encourage me to follow my PhD degree at Iowa State University. Only with them, I could find the best motivation to follow my research career, to overcome many barriers that I met. My father, who denied his PhD work to take care of his family, always want me to finish the degree that he could not. My father passed away and could not wait until these days to see I completing his desire. However, the way of his thinking, his excitement in finishing his jobs, his love to contribute to the development of society is the model that I want to follow. I feel proud that I can partly learn his characteristics and use them to deal with a long, hard PhD student career. My mother, who spend all of her love to my family and me,
ABSTRACT

Software systems are becoming popular. They are used with different platforms for different applications. Software systems are developed with support from programming languages, which help developers work conveniently. Programming languages can have different paradigms with different form, syntactic structures, keywords, representation ways. In many cases, however, programming languages are similar in different important aspects: 1. They are used to support description of specific tasks, 2. Source codes are written in languages and includes a limit set of distinctive tokens, many tokens are repeated like keywords, function calls, and 3. They follow specific syntactic rules to make machine understanding. Those points also reflect the similarity between programming language and natural language.

Due to its critical role in many applications, natural language processing (NLP) has been studied much and given many promising results like automatic cross-language translation, speech-to-text, information searching, etc. It is interesting to observe if there are similar characteristics between natural language and programming language and whether techniques in NLP can be reused for programming language processing? Recent works in software engineering (SE) shows that their similarities between NLP and programming language processing and techniques in NLP can be reused for PLP.

This dissertation introduces my works with contributions in study of characteristics of programming languages, the models which employed them and the main applications that show the usefulness of the proposed models. Study in both three aspects has draw interests from software engineering community and received awards due to their innovation and applicability.

I hope that this dissertation will bring a systematic view of how advantage techniques in natural language processing and machine learning can be re-used and give huge benefit for programming language processing, and how those techniques are adapted with characteristics of programming language and software systems.
CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

Nowadays, software plays a more and more important role in human life. Many devices from computer to wearable ones requires software. Software also plays important roles in scientific and research activities. They are required for weather prediction, data collection and analysis, etc. Government and society also need support from software, from power management, traffic management to voting activities.

The more the necessity of software, the more requirement of their development, maintenance and management. Software now can appear in very large scale, with contribution of many developer, many resources and if not managed well, they can be hard for development and maintenance and cause catastrophic results. Those new dimensions require software engineering systematically developing new methods/techniques/models/applications to make software development/maintenance progress faster and more reliable. The new subjects of software engineering (SE) studies are not limited in toy/simple software projects but very large/complex ones in between a complex system of other artifacts. Older methods, which are limited by performance or are not robust with large scale data, can not be reused. New classes of approaches should be invented in this case.

One feasible way of extending new approaches is considering similar application in relevant areas, which employ the efficient models with large scale data like big data mining (Big DM), machine learning (ML) and natural language processing (NLP). Many recent works in SE focus on the similarities between programming language in software and natural language for documents, and how to employ those similarities.

Software are written in programming language. There exists different languages with different paradigms. One common class of language is imperative languages with very high popularity like C, Java, C#, etc. Software codes written by those languages are composed of keywords, code
elements and conform specific syntax rules and hierarchical rules (packages, classes, methods, statements, etc.). Elements are constructed in specific orders to perform specific tasks.

Those properties suggest the similarity between software codes and natural language documents. A natural language document also follows specific syntax rules and hierarchical rules (corpus, documents, paragraphs, sentences, etc.) and contains words. The similarities between software and natural language documents about structure can lead to similarity about usage of element in them.

Recent works in software engineering [82] reveals the similarity at token level between code and document. It can be seen via the similarity about repetitiveness and regularity (with entropy measurement) of tokens. My group at ISU also find it interesting and studied the similarities at other different levels like API usages and methods.

Those empirical studies are important at they suggest that, the techniques, which successfully employ characteristics in natural documents, can be employed correspondingly in software code. Works by other groups and my ones prove the usefulness of techniques like n-gram, Bayesian models, neural network in software code processing.

Based on those models, I and my collaborators have developed different software engineering applications. Those applications are used successfully with different tasks like code recommendation, code translation and text-to-code translation.

1.1 Overview

Figure 1.1 outlines the works relating to or studied by me and collaborators at Iowa State University. Works with my major contribution are in white background. Related work are shaded.

This thesis will be organized into three main parts:

- **Empirical study.** Regularity and repetitiveness of source code at different levels are studied. Some levels like code token are studied by other authors (see section 7.1). Some other levels were studied by me and collaborators, and will be introduced in sections 2.1 and 2.2. The empirical studies are very important because they will lay the funda-
mental knowledge for constructing models. Moreover, it will help researcher understand more clearly about link between natural language processing and programming language processing.

- **Models.** In this part, I will introduce proposed models which employ knowledge learned from empirical study and support different tasks in software engineering. Introduced models include topic model (section 3.3), pattern-based model (section 3.4), deep learning-based model (section 3.5), and graph-based model (section 3.6) Many of those models are derived from corresponding models in Natural Language Processing (NLP). However, there are many aspects that we need to consider for those reuses. I will discuss about those issues in each section.

- **Important applications** in software engineering that directly use proposed models. My group has used models in different applications like code recommendation, API mapping, code translation, bug localization, etc. and evaluated them. The empirical evaluation shows promising results and shows that the use of proposed models from NLP can be a
good direction in software engineering. I will present those applications in sections 4.1, 4.2, 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 6.1, 6.2 and 6.3

1.2 Related Publications and Works under Submission

1.2.1 Related Publications


### 1.2.2 Works under Submission


CHAPTER 2. ON THE EMPIRICAL STUDY ABOUT NATURALNESS/
REPETIVENESS OF SOURCE CODE AND CHANGES

2.1 A Large-Scale Study On Repetitiveness, Containment, and
Composability of Routines in Open-Source Projects

A routine is a portion of code (within a program) that performs a specific task, and independent and called by the remaining code [200]. In programming languages, routines are manifested as *procedures, functions, methods*, etc.

A (new) requirement might drive developers to implement a new task as well. However, is it possible that a routine that realizes that task already occurred elsewhere in the same project or a different one? Is that routine part of a larger routine in the same or a different project? If not, what portions of the new routine can be reused from other places? Do some (sub)routines often go together? Can they be reused together? Are there any parts of a routine with a certain size or complexity repeated/reused more than others? Those are fundamental questions in SE towards a more general picture on a point of convergence: whether all the building blocks (routines) of projects for all tasks will have been written.

This section presents a large-scale study towards answering those questions. The answers for them will not only advance the state of the knowledge on SE, but also have practical implications on SE applications. First, the automated program repairing approaches [67, 185] involve searching a large space of programs in the codebase with the assumption that a fix might already occur in the same program or other ones [67]. FixWizard [175] assumes that similar fixes often occur at similar code. Thus, finding a similar routine or its portions could allow automated program repairing tools to expand their pools of potential fixes. Second, in program synthesis research, genetic programming [117, 60] is used to synthesize a program via genetic
algorithms involving the search space of large code corpus. Our results will shed insights on the characteristics of routines that should be explored more in the search space (e.g., with high repetitiveness and containment). Thus, the genetic programming algorithms would have higher probability of finding the right code fragments. Finally, the automated tools in IDEs such as code completion and clone detection can leverage our result to suggest better code examples by exploring different search spaces.

This section presents following key research questions: 1) how likely a routine for a task is repeated exactly elsewhere as an entirety; 2) how likely a routine is repeated as part of other routine(s) elsewhere; 3) what percentage/portion of a routine is repeated from other places; 4) how often portions of a routine are repeated or repeated together; what is the unique set of all of such portions?, and 5) how the repetitiveness of (parts of) routines involving common libraries is.

2.1.1 Data Collection and Concepts

To answer those questions, we collected source code at the latest revisions of Java projects on SourceForge (Table 2.1). The toy projects with short histories (< 50 revisions) and small numbers of files (< 50 files) are filtered out. Overall, we selected a large number of well-established projects with long development histories. We also kept only the main trunk of the latest revision of a project because the branches have large portions of duplicate code. Let me present the background on the concepts used in our study.

A routine is a portion of code that performs a specific task and independent of and is called by the remaining code within a program [200]. In programming languages, a routine is often manifested as a *procedure, function, method*, etc. A routine expresses a functionality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2.1</th>
<th>Collected Dataset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total projects</td>
<td>9,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total classes</td>
<td>2,788,581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total methods</td>
<td>17,536,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total SLOCs</td>
<td>187,774,573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total extracted PDGs</td>
<td>17,536,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total extracted subgraphs</td>
<td>1,615,050,988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 2.1  Example of a routine

```c
int foo (int i) {
    int k;
    int j;
    j = 9;
    while (j < i)
        j = j + 2;
    k = add(i,j);
    return k;
}
```

Figure 2.2  Program Dependence Graph (PDG) for code in Figure 2.1

in a program and is assigned with a name to describe the task/procedure. A routine can be viewed as the code for a method-level algorithm (i.e., an algorithm is realized as a method). A routine is an important level in a program because programmers often break down their program into classes, each of which in turn are broken into methods; each of them realizes a complete task. When starting to write a routine/method, they aim to have it to achieve a complete functionality. Therefore, we are interested in the repetitiveness of source code involving this level of method/routine.
2.1.1.1 Program Dependence Graph

Prior research has used program dependence graph (PDG) [57] to model the semantics of source code for comparison [61, 125, 115]. PDG enables an abstraction that represents the relevant statements and program entities and abstracts away the detailed syntactic differences. Thus, PDG is used in this work to represent the semantics of a routine.

A Program Dependence Graph (PDG) is a graph representation of a routine in which the nodes represent declarations, simple statements, expressions, and control points, and edges represent data or control dependencies [57].

Those declarations, simple statements, expressions, and control points are called action points and constructed from source code. A control point represents a program point where there are branches, iterations (loops), entering and exiting a routine/method. A control point is labeled with its associated program predicate.

For example, in the PDG in Figure 2.2 for the code in Figure 2.1, the regular nodes include \texttt{formal-para} for \texttt{int i}, the declaration node \texttt{decl} for \texttt{int k}, the statement node \texttt{j=9}, the method call \texttt{add}, etc. The \texttt{while} node is a control point and labeled with the guard expression ‘\texttt{j < i}’.

The edges in a PDG represent the data and control dependencies between program points represented by the nodes. A directed data dependency edge connects two points if the execution of the second point depends on the data computed directly by the first point. For example, the node for \texttt{j=9} connects directly to the node for \texttt{j=j+2} because the second statement does computation involving a value that is initialized in the first statement.

The node for \texttt{j=j+2;} has both a self data dependency edge and outgoing one because \texttt{j} appears in both sides of the assignment and the value of \texttt{j} affects the execution of the next statement.

A directed control dependency edge connects from \texttt{p} to \texttt{q} if the choice to execute \texttt{q} depends on the test in \texttt{p}. For example, the \texttt{while} node has a control dependency edge to the statement \texttt{j=j+2} in its body. The \texttt{while} node also has a self control dependency edge because the test at \texttt{while} affects the next iteration.
In PDG, a function call has its own node linking to the nodes for the expressions of the computation of the actual parameters, e.g., the node `add` connects to two actual parameter nodes for `i` and `j` with both types of dependencies. PDG also represents the assignment of the returned value to the `out` parameter, e.g., to the variable `k`.

Since we are interested in the PDG within a function/method, we will not use the other types of nodes representing the entry, exit, function body control points, which are used to connect PDGs for methods together to form the system dependency graph.

### 2.1.1.2 Extension with API Nodes

This work also aims to analyze the methods involving software libraries with Application Programming Interfaces (APIs), e.g., the Java code using JDK. Figure 2.3 shows a code fragment that uses the APIs in JDK for the task of reading and writing data to a file. To do that, developers use API elements (or APIs for short), which are the API classes, methods, and fields provided by a framework or a library. A usage of APIs (as in Figure 2.3), called an *API usage*, is for an intended use to achieve a task. An API usage could involve APIs from multiple libraries or frameworks.
Since we use PDGs within methods and we match an API usage in one method to another usage in another method, we enhance the traditional PDG with three types of nodes for three basic API usages: 1) API object instantiations (e.g., \texttt{new ArrayList()}), 2) API calls (e.g., \texttt{Scanner.next()}), and 3) field accesses (e.g., \texttt{LinkedList.next}). Those three types of nodes are adopted from our prior work, Groum [176], an extension to PDG to support object-oriented code with libraries via APIs. Groum is also called API usage graph representation [176]. Note that the data and control dependencies among API variables, API calls, and field accesses are considered in the same manner as the dependencies among the other nodes in a traditional PDG.

A usage graph [176] is a graph in which the nodes represent API object instantiations, API calls, field accesses, and control points (i.e., branching points of control units, e.g., if, while, for). The edges represent the control and data dependencies between the nodes. The nodes’ labels are from the fully qualified names of API classes, methods, or control units.

Figure 2.3 illustrates API nodes and their edges. For clarity, we keep in the figure only the elements’ names. We also keep the parameters’ types and return type for a method call for matching.

For example, the nodes \texttt{ArrayList.new} and \texttt{FileWriter.close} are the action nodes representing a constructor and an API call, while the node \texttt{while} represents the control unit. Both data and control dependency edges connect \texttt{ArrayList.new} to \texttt{ArrayList.add} because the former method call must occur before the latter one for the \texttt{ArrayList} variable to be used in the latter call. Moreover, if a method call is a parameter of another, e.g., \texttt{m(n())}, the node for the method call in the parameter will be created before the node for the outside call (i.e., the node for \texttt{n} comes before that of \texttt{m}). The rationale is that there is a data dependency from \texttt{n} to \texttt{m}. For example, a data dependency edge connects \texttt{ListIterator.next} and \texttt{FileWriter.append}, since the former one has its return value to be used as the argument for the latter. The \texttt{while} node has control dependency edges to both API nodes in its body. Note that, \texttt{ListIterator.hasNext} in the condition of the loop must be executed before the control point \texttt{while}, thus, its node comes before the \texttt{while} node. More details on usage graphs and how to build them for methods are in [176].
In this work, we use those API nodes and their dependency edges in a usage graph as an extension to PDG to support object-oriented source code involving APIs in libraries. For a method, we build an intra PDG. A regular function call is represented as a regular node. However, if it is an API call, a constructor call, or a field access, we will create an API node in one of those three types and its dependency edges. The dependency edges among regular nodes (e.g., statements, formal inputs, function calls) and API nodes are built as usual. For example, in Figure 2.3, a data dependency edge connects the statement `str = "John Smith"` to API node `ArrayList.add`.

Slicing in PDG. To answer RQ3 and RQ4, we assume that a PDG for routine can be built from subgraphs, each of which has nodes that have (in)direct data/control dependencies with a single variable via its edges. We call such a subgraph per-variable slicing subgraph (PVSG). To build a PVSG, we perform standard static slicing [181] in PDG to collect for each variable $v$ the related nodes having data and control dependencies with $v$ to form that subgraph. Figure 2.4 shows the PVSGs for the PDG in Figure 2.3. The rationale of using PVSG with slicing is that its nodes will be interrelated via data/control dependencies, which could form a more meaningful subgraph than an arbitrary subgraph with any size in an PDG.

Normalization. In different methods, repeated code might have different variables and literal values. Thus, we need to perform normalization to remove those differences before matching. To do that, we use the same procedure as in Gabel and Su [61] for clone detection on PDG. Specifically, each statement is first mapped back to its AST node. The subtree in AST for the statement is then normalized by re-labeling the nodes for local variables and literals. For a node of a local variable, its new label is the node type (i.e., ID) concatenated with the name for that
variable via alpha-renaming within the method. For a literal node, its new label is the node type (i.e., LIT) concatenated with its data type. For a PVSG, we do not need to maintain the variable's name since there is only a single variable.

2.1.2 Experimental Methodology

2.1.2.1 Graph Querying Infrastructure

To enable the querying on PDGs, we developed graph-based Object-Oriented Query infrastructure (gOOQ). It was extended from the Java Object-Oriented Query framework (jOOQ) [103], to support querying on PDGs. Generally, jOOQ is an OO framework that allows a client Java program to place SQL queries via regular Java method invocations and field accesses. The keywords in SQL are represented by method calls such as `select`, `from`, `where`, and `orderBy` in jOOQ. The tables and fields’ names are specified via objects’ fields or string literals/variables. In our gOOQ, we extended jOOQ with domain-specific APIs for querying graphs. Figure 2.5 shows a query to list top-5 PDGs with more than 4 nodes.

To support PDGs, we added to jOOQ a new set of graph operators (Table 2.2). The operators `gMatch`, `glDistance` and `gContains` are used to search for graphs that exactly match,
Table 2.3: Example of n-path features and indexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Index</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Index</th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>StrDdecl</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ArrDecl-ArrNew</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArrDecl</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ArrNew-ArrAdd</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIDecl</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>StrDecl-StrAsn</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWDecl</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>StrAsn-ArrAdd</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArrNew</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ArrAdd-ArrLI</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrAsn</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LIDecl-ArrLI</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArrAdd</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LIDecl-LIhasNext</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArrLI</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FWDecl-FWNew</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resemble, or contain a given graph. To enable the description of a graph in a query, we use dot [1], a text graph description language. More details can be found in [3].

2.1.2.2 Vector Representation

In gOOQ, we use our prior work Exas [171], a vector representation for graphs. Exas can approximate the structure within a graph. A (sub)graph is characterized by a vector whose elements are the occurrence counts of the selected structural features within the (sub)graph.

Exas considers two kinds of structural information in a (sub)graph, called \((p,q)\)-node and \(n\)-path. A \((p,q)\)-node is a node having \(p\) incoming and \(q\) outgoing edges. An \(n\)-path is a directed path of \(n\) nodes, i.e. a sequence of \(n\) nodes in which any two consecutive nodes are connected by a directed edge. Structural feature of a \((p,q)\)-node is the label of the node and two numbers \(p\) and \(q\). For an \(n\)-path, it is a sequence of labels of nodes and edges along the path.

We use the occurrence-count vector of the features extracted from a (sub)graph as its characteristic vector. Table 2.3 partially shows the indexes of the features, which are global across all vectors, and their occurrence counts for the graph in Figure 2.3b. The vector is (1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,...). We can choose \(n\) as the diameter of the graph of a method. Thus, the length of a vector is equal to the number of all possible \(n\)-paths and \((p,q)\)-nodes. In [171], we proved:

**Theorem 2.1.1** If graph edit distance of \(G_1\) and \(G_2\) is \(\lambda\), then \(|v_1-v_2|_1 \leq (2P+4)\lambda\) with \(P = \sum_{l=1}^{N} l b^{-l-1}\).
$G_1$ and $G_2$ are two subgraphs of $G$. $b$ is the maximum degree of nodes in $G$ (i.e., branching factor), and $N$ is the maximum size of $n$-paths of certain sizes. This result means that, the vector distance of two subgraphs is bounded by their edit distance, i.e. similar subgraphs (having small edit distance) will have small vector distance.

**Theorem 2.1.2** Two isomorphic graphs have the same feature set, thus, have the same vector.

**Theorem 2.1.3** If a graph $A$ is a subgraph of a graph $B$, then the vector of $A$ is also a sub-vector of the vector of $B$. A vector $v$ is called a sub-vector of another vector $v'$ if all occurrence-counts in all elements of $v$ are smaller than or equal to those of $v'$.

### 2.1.2.3 Matched and Contained Routines

a. Repeated Routines. *Two routines are considered as repeated* if their PDGs are exactly matched after normalization. Unique routines are those with unique PDGs, which do not match with other PDGs. The number of repetitions of a routine $A$ is the number of other repeated routines whose PDGs match with its PDG.

**Definition 2.1.4** (Repetitiveness of a routine) Repetitiveness is measured by the percentage of the repetitions of that routine over the total number of routines in the search space under study.

Examples of search spaces are the entire corpus or the set of routines with a certain size. Repetitiveness of a routine $A$ represents the percentage of the routines (in the search space) that are the repeated routines of $A$. The higher the repetitiveness of $A$, the higher chance one can find a repeated routine for $A$. If $A$ and $B$ are repeated routines, each will be counted toward the repetitiveness of each other. We also need a definition for repetitiveness of all routines in a set to compare the repetitiveness of a set with that of another, e.g., a set of routines with control nodes and another set without them.

**Definition 2.1.5** (Aggregate repetitiveness of a set) Aggregate repetitiveness of all routines in a set $S$ with a criterion is measured by the percentage of the routines repeated (at least once) over all routines in $S$ in the search space.
Two isomorphic graphs have the same vector. However, even two vectors of two graphs are the same, they still might be different. Thus, we will hash PDGs with the same vectors into the same bucket using LSH [14], a vector hashing algorithm. Then, our algorithm for gMatch compares the graphs in the same bucket by a graph isomorphism algorithm, i.e., Ullman’s [228] to find matched graphs.

b. Containment. A routine appears as part of another routine if the PDG of the first one is isomorphic to a subgraph of the PDG of the second routine. In our containment checking function, we also build vector representations for PDGs and hash them into buckets using LSH [14]. The vectors of all the buckets are then compared to find the pairs of buckets \((b_1, b_2)\) in which the vector for one bucket is a sub-vector of another bucket. Then, we perform pairwise matching between every PDG in \(b_1\) and that in \(b_2\) to find the real isomorphic subgraphs among PDGs in \(b_1\) and \(b_2\) using Ullman’s algorithm [228].

The degree of containment of a routine and of a set of routines are defined in the same manner as the repetitiveness except that the relation considered between routines now is containment, instead of “repeated” \((B\) contains \(A\), i.e., \(A\) is contained in \(B\)).

**Definition 2.1.6 (Containment of a routine)** The degree of containment of a routine is measured by the percentage of the routines contained in other routines elsewhere over the total number of routines in the current search space.

### 2.1.2.4 Per-variable Slicing for Subroutines

To answer RQ3, we consider the PDG of a method as the composition of multiple portions, each of which is built by slicing in PDG to get a subgraph for a variable. We call each portion a subroutine. We measure how many subroutines of each method are repeated.

**Definition 2.1.7 (Composability)** Composability of a routine \(r\) is defined via the percentage of the per-variable subroutines in \(r\) that match a subroutine in the current search space. We also measure the percentage of a routine repeated elsewhere in term of the nodes in those subroutines.

For co-occurring subroutines, for each pair of them, we determine the number of methods in which they co-appear, and the number of methods in which only one of them appears. We
compute the sharing portion using Jaccard index [94]. It equals 0 if there is no sharing and 1 if two subroutines co-occur in all methods using them.

2.1.3 Repeated Entire Routines

2.1.3.1 Routines Repeated Within a Project

First, we study the repetitiveness within a project. Figure 2.6 displays the repetitiveness of a routine within a project. As seen, 6.7% of the routines in the dataset repeat exactly once within a project; 2% of them repeat twice; 1.1% of them repeat 3 times, etc. The percentages of routines repeat more than 7 times are less than 0.1%. Within a project, 12.1% of the routines are repeated with mostly 2-7 times.

Implications. The program auto-repair techniques [175] that aim to find similar fixes from similar code should set the threshold of less than 7 for the occurrence frequencies of similar methods in the same project. The result of 12.1% is also consistent with a report by Roy and Cordy [201] that said cloned code at function level within a project is 7.2–15%. This shows an opportunity for clone detection/management tools at the method level.
2.1.3.2 Routines Repeated across Projects

Figure 2.7 shows the percentage of entire routines realized in more than one project. As seen, 2.53% of all routines in the dataset repeat in exactly 2 projects. Only 0.43% of the routines repeat in 3 projects. Figure 2.8 shows the repetitiveness of routines across projects.

Implications. Despite similar trends in Figure 2.6 and Figure 2.8, the actual percentages of routines repeated across projects are smaller than those repeated within a project, i.e., as entirety, routines are quite project-specific. 3.3% of them repeat at most 8 times across projects.

Examining the reasons for such repetitiveness, we found that those repeated routines across projects often involve the common APIs, e.g., JDK. We will give examples on such repeated routines in Section 2.1.7. Another type of repeated routines involves common control flows, e.g., “checking a condition to break out of a loop”:

```java
for (init; expr1; update) {
    if (expr2) break;
    expr3;
}
```
As an implication, the program auto-repair tools could have higher probability to find a fix within a project. The fixes to incorrect usages of common API libraries could be found across projects.

2.1.3.3 Repetitiveness by Complexity in PDG

Next, we measure repetitiveness of sets of routines (Definition 2.1.5) by the complexity of PDGs. We consider all routines in all projects.

Repetitiveness by Graph Properties of PDG

We measured (aggregate) repetitiveness (Definition 2.1.5) of a set of routines by the size of the PDGs in term of nodes and edges. Figure 2.9 shows the percentage of repeated routines that have different sizes. As seen, the routines with small sizes (3-5 nodes and edges), which correspond to a trivial PDG with a couple of statements and formal arguments, are more repetitive than the routines with larger sizes. We found that they correspond to many getters/setters or a routine whose body contains exactly a method call. Except those trivial routines, repetitiveness is not affected much by the size of the PDG.

Repetitiveness by Cyclomatic Complexity

Figure 2.10 shows the percentage of repeated routines by their cyclomatic complexity, which is measured as $M = |E| - |V| + 2 \times |P|$ where $|V|$, $|E|$, and $|P|$ are the numbers of nodes, edges,
Repetitiveness by Number of Control Nodes

The number of control nodes in PDG is also an indicator of a routine’s complexity. Figure 2.11 shows the percentages of repeated routines among the routines with one or multiple control nodes such as for, while, if, etc. For example, about 8% of routines having 6 control nodes of any type are repeated. As seen, the trend of repetitiveness when complexity is measured by the number of control nodes is the same as the ones when we measure complexity by graph sizes (Figure 2.9) and cyclomatic complexity (Figure 2.10).

Moreover, as shown in Table 2.4, the routines having control node(s) of any type are less likely to be repeated than the ones without them. The same observation can be made for individual types of control nodes. However, as shown in Figure 2.11, the repetitiveness of routines does not depend much on the number of control nodes.

Repetitiveness by Number of Nested Structures

Nested structures of control units are a good indicator for code complexity. As seen in Table 2.5, the routines with no nested structure are repeated the most (15.6% among all such
Table 2.4 Repetitiveness without and without control nodes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>for</th>
<th>while</th>
<th>do</th>
<th>if</th>
<th>switch</th>
<th>any</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With</td>
<td>8.5%</td>
<td>9.1%</td>
<td>9.2%</td>
<td>10.2%</td>
<td>9.0%</td>
<td>10.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without</td>
<td>16.2%</td>
<td>15.7%</td>
<td>15.4%</td>
<td>17.7%</td>
<td>15.5%</td>
<td>18.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

routines). Similar to the cases of other complexity metrics, repetitiveness decreases abruptly and then does not change much as the number of nested structures increases. Overall, 9.2% of the routines with nested structures are repeated (not shown).

Repetitiveness by Method Calls

We also found that 11.8% of routines with method calls are repeated, while 29.4% of routines without method calls are repeated.

Implications to SE Applications

An interesting observation is that despite using different metrics to measure code and graph structure complexity of routines, the trend on their repetitiveness is the same (Figures 2.9–2.11). First, for the simple routines with a couple of statements in their bodies and a couple of formal arguments (graph size is less than 5), their repetitiveness is higher than more complex ones. However, except for those simple routines, the complexity does not affect much repetitiveness for other routines. Thus, as an implication, a program auto-repair tool can explore repeated
routines with the similar likelihoods at any levels of sizes and complexity if the routines are non-trivial (i.e., PDG has more than 5 nodes and edges). Moreover, in the empirical studies concerning the repetitiveness, the sampling strategies on routines can be independent of their sizes and complexity if the chosen routines are non-trivial.

As seen in Tables 2.4 and 2.5, the routines without nested structures or without control nodes are more likely to be repeated than the ones having them. However, among the routines with either of them, the repetitiveness does not depend much on the number of nested structures nor the number of control nodes in the PDGs. Thus, in the empirical studies concerning repetitiveness, the strategies for sampling the routines need to distinguish the cases of having or not nested structures and control nodes. However, it does not need to do so for different numbers of nested structures and control nodes.
2.1.4 Containment among Routines

In this study, we are interested in degree of containment, i.e., to see how likely a routine is repeated as part of other routines.

2.1.4.1 Containment Within and Across Projects

Figure 2.12 % of routines realized as part of other routine(s) elsewhere within a project. Horizontal axis shows number of containers.

Figure 2.12 displays the percentage of routines that are implemented with an PDG that is a sub-graph of an PDG of other routine(s) in some other places within the same project. There are 26.1% of the routines that are contained in some routines elsewhere in the same project. 12.8% of them are contained in exactly one routine.

Figure 2.13 shows the percentage of routines that are implemented as an PDG that is a subgraph of another PDG of a routine in other project(s). In total, there are only 7.27% of the routines that are contained in other routine(s) in more than one projects. There are 4.3% of routines that are contained in exactly one routine in a different project. Almost all of the contained routines occur within 1–6 routines in different projects.
Figure 2.13 % of routines realized as part of other routine(s) elsewhere in other projects. Horizontal axis shows number of containers.

2.1.4.2 Containment by Complexity

We also aim to study the containment of routines by their complexity. We consider all routines in all projects.

Figure 2.14 shows the percentage of routines (over all routines) with different sizes that are contained in other routine(s). Figure 2.15 shows the percentage of routines that are contained within another one by different levels of their cyclomatic complexity.

As seen, the graphs for containment in Figures 2.14 and 2.15 exhibit the same trend as the graphs for repetitiveness. Thus, the implications listed Section 2.1.3.3 are also applicable to containment. For example, except for trivial routines, containment of routines is not affected much by their sizes and complexity. Thus, a program auto-repair tool could explore similar code with similar PDG with the similar likelihoods at any sizes and complexity levels if non-trivial routines are considered. In the empirical studies for containment, sampling strategies can be independent of the sizes and complexity.

2.1.4.3 Implications

First, a high percentage of routines (92.73%) are unique across all projects. That is, only 7.27% of them are contained in other routines in other projects. Thus, as developers, we have
not reached the point of convergence where all the routines as the building blocks can be found elsewhere. This suggests me to explore a finer-grained unit than a routine as building blocks (Section 2.1.5).

Second, a very small percentage of routines (0.01%) is contained more than 8 times in other routines. Thus, pattern mining approaches [176] for a method should use a threshold of less than 8 occurrences.

Third, comparing Figures 2.6 and 2.12, Figures 2.8 and 2.13, we can see that repetitiveness and containment have the same trend (with the percentage for contained routines is higher). Moreover, there is a notable percentage of routines that are contained, but not exactly matched in other projects. This suggests that the automated tools to find a similar fix should search for the similar routines, rather than for the exactly matched ones.

2.1.5 Composability of Routines

In this experiment, we measured the percentage of subroutines in a routine that are repeated in other places. In Figure 2.16, 13.5% of the routines have no subroutine repeated elsewhere, i.e., 86.5% of them have at least one subroutine repeated. 84.4% of the routines have less than or equal 90% of their subroutines having been repeated elsewhere, i.e., 15.6% of the routines
have at least 90% of their subroutines repeated elsewhere. Interestingly, there are 14.3% of the routines having 100% of their subroutines repeated.

Implications. In the previous sections, we see that the probability to find an entire routine elsewhere (as exactly or as part of others) in the same and different project(s) is small. That suggested me to explore the subroutine level. *This result at the subroutines provides a promising foundation on which the program synthesis approaches can rest. That is, a reasonable percentage of subroutines in terms of PDG’s subgraphs of a routine can be found in existing code.* Thus, in many cases, a large percentage of a routine might be constructed/synthesized from the subroutines elsewhere. In Section 8, we will explain our study on the repetitiveness/uniqueness of subroutines, and the synthesis approaches could use our collected unique subroutines as basic units for searching and synthesizing.

### 2.1.6 Repeated and Co-occurring Subroutines

Next, we study the repetitiveness of subroutines, defined as PVSG and built by slicing via individual variables in PDG. We used similar measurements as in the previous experiments except that each PVSG is a basic unit, instead of a routine. Figure 2.17 shows the percentage of repeated subroutines over the total subroutines with their sizes.
Implications. As seen, the small subroutines are repeated more. However, when considering non-trivial subroutines with 10 or more nodes and edges in their PDGs, we can see that their repetitiveness does not change much when size varies. That is, such subroutines have equally repeated in term of percentages over the total subroutines at certain sizes. This phenomenon for subroutines is similar to that of the repetitiveness and containment of entire routines (Sections 2.1.3 and 2.1.4). Thus, the implications listed in Section 2.1.3.3 are applicable to subroutines.

Compared to repetitiveness of entire routines (Figure 2.9), that of subroutines is smaller due to the much larger numbers of subroutines at certain sizes. The average size of repeated subroutines is 4.3.

Among 9,269,635 subroutines, 54% of them are repeated. The program synthesis tools could use our collection of 8,764,971 distinct subroutines as basic units for searching and combining. Examining the repeated ones, we found that they are mostly involved common libraries such as JDK. Some examples on repeated subroutines are shown in Table 2.6 and Figure 2.20. Thus, the code completion tools could explore those subroutines for better recommendations.

Figure 2.18 shows the repetitiveness of subroutines involving JDK. As seen, subroutines (with JDK APIs) with smaller sizes are more repetitive. For larger sizes (>10), the repetitiveness of subroutines just slightly changes. In general, the percentages of repeated subroutines with

Figure 2.16  Cumulative distribution of routines with respect to percentage of their repeated subroutines
JDK are higher than the ones for all subroutines shown in Figure 2.17. The average size of repeated JDK subroutines is 8.7. Generally, 28.6% of JDK subroutines are repeated; that number is much higher than that of general subroutines. Our collection of distinct 323,564 JDK subroutines can be used as basic ones for synthesis and code completion tools.

We are also interested in the subroutines that frequently go together. If a pair of subroutines occurs in the same routine frequently, they can be used to improve efficiency of code search and suggestion tools. Figure 2.19 shows the cumulative distribution of co-occurring pairs according their Jaccard indexes. As seen, in 87% of the pairs, Jaccard indexes are less than 10%, i.e., the pairs of subroutines co-occur in a small number of routines, in comparison to the total number of routines containing each subroutine. Only 6.1% of the pairs have Jaccard indexes higher than or equal to 50%. 4% of them (115,034 pairs) have Jaccard indexes of 100%, i.e., those pairs of subroutines always co-occur in all methods using them. Thus, if seeing one routine, a tool can suggest the other routine.

We wrote a tool to check them and found that in 101,792 pairs, the two subroutines in a pair are used together in only one method in the dataset. Interestingly, 13,242 pairs always go together in multiple methods. Table 2.6 lists some pairs with high Jaccard indexes. For example, the first subroutine involves a **XMLStreamWriter** variable with the functions of that class to get and set a prefix and write the namespace. Thus, the subroutine for that variable
2.1.7 Repetitiveness of JDK API Usages

This section describes our study on the repetitiveness of the code involving JDK. First, we collected PDG's subgraphs involving JDK APIs by performing slicing on a PDG to get JDK elements and dependent nodes/edges with one or multiple variables. Then, we collected the connected subgraphs in those subroutines with different sizes. Let me call such subgraphs *JDK usages* since they involve JDK APIs. Table 2.7 shows the statistics on the frequencies of JDK usages. A row shows the percentage of JDK usages. For example, 25% of all JDK usages with size 2 have occurred at least 8 times.

**Implications.** First, comparing the first row to others, we can see that a small percentage (5%) of JDK usages are much more frequently used than all other JDK usages across all sizes. Figure 2.20 displays a sample set of those popular JDK usages. The result implies that *the tools such as auto-completion, pattern mining, auto-patching, could focus on that small percentage of heavily used JDK usages, rather than evenly selecting from the entire pool of usages.*
Second, we can see that for those 5% popular JDK usages are quite highly repeated even at larger sizes. For example, 5% of the usages with size 6 have repeated at least 10 times. Finally, in contrast to the 5% popular JDK usages, there are another set of least popularly used usages: about 25% of JDK usages occur only once or twice (repeat once or no repetition). This least frequently used set requires more investigation from library designers (Figure 2.20).

Figure 2.21 shows the percentage of JDK usages repeated at various average numbers (per project) of their frequent occurrences. The shapes of graphs for different usage sizes exhibit the same trends. For each size, a reasonably large percentage (42–80%) of JDK usages occur once per project. Moreover, the percentage of usages repeated twice over the total number of usages (with the same size) in a project is smaller (12–22%), and that for more than 3 times is very small. Thus, API suggestion tools should also rely on the usages across projects, rather than on one project.

Importantly, we found that on average, the number of repeated JDK usages for each size is from 2-4 times per project (not shown). From the large numbers of popularly used usages from Table 2.7, we can see that the set of most popular JDK API usages (5%) has been used in multiple projects, rather than in only a few ones.
### Table 2.6 Frequent (Sub)routines and Co-occurring Routines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subroutine</th>
<th>Co-occurring Subroutine</th>
<th>Freq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XMLStream Writer#var</td>
<td>NamespaceContext#var</td>
<td>2,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLStream Writer.getPrefix</td>
<td>NamespaceContext</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLStream Writer.getNamespaceContext</td>
<td>.getNamespaceURI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLStream Writer.writeNamespace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLStream Writer.setPrefix IF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLStream Writer.getNamespaceContext</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.omg.CORBA.TypeCode#var</td>
<td>org.omg.CORBA.INTERNAL#var</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.omg.CORBA.TypeCode.equivalent</td>
<td>org.omg.CORBA.INTERNAL.new</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.security.cert.X509Certificate .checkValidity</td>
<td>java.security.Principal#var</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.lang.Character#var</td>
<td>java.security.Principal.equals IF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.Graphics#var</td>
<td>java.lang.Character#var</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.Graphics.setColor</td>
<td>java.lang.Character.isISOControl IF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.Graphics.fillRect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.Graphics.setColor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.Graphics.setColor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.Graphics.setColor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.Graphics.drawString</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.image.ImageConsumer .setColorModel</td>
<td>java.awt.image.RGBImageFilter#var</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.image.RGBImageFilter .setColorModel</td>
<td>java.awt.Component#var</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.Component.enableEvents</td>
<td>java.awt.Component.add</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.awt.Component.getGraphics</td>
<td>java.awt.Component.setLocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We also studied the usages of different JDK packages (Figure 2.22). As seen, some packages (java.lang, java.util, java.awt, java.io) have been more frequently used than others (java.rmi, java.applet). This suggests API designers to further investigate them.

## 2.2 Naturalness of Source Code Changes

### 2.2.1 Introduction

In this section, I will introduce our study on the naturalness of source code changes by studying their conditional entropy. We conducted a large-scale empirical evaluation with a large data set of 88 open-source Java projects from SourceForge.net, with 3.6 million source lines of code (SLOC) at the latest revisions, 88 thousand code change revisions (20 thousand fixing revisions), 300 thousand changed files, and 116 million changed SLOCs. We extracted consecutive revisions from the code repositories of those projects and built the changes at the abstract syntax tree (AST) level. A change is modeled as a pair of subtrees \((s, t)\) in the ASTs
Table 2.7  Statistics on frequencies of JDK API usages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5%</td>
<td>1,832</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25%</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95%</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The cell $c$ at $k\%$ row means $k\%$ of usages occurring at least $c$ times.

Most Frequently Used APIs in JDK

Size 1
- `java.lang.String.equals`; `java.io.PrintStream.println`;
- `java.lang.StringBuffer.append`; `java.awt.Container.add`;

Size 2
- `java.lang.StringBuilder #var java.lang.StringBuilder.append`;
- `java.util.Iterator #var java.util.Iterator.next`;
- `java.util.Map.get`;
- `java.lang.Object #var java.lang.Object.getClass`;
- `java.util.Map.put`;

Size 3
- `java.lang.String.equals IF RETURN`;
- `java.util.Iterator.hasNext WHILE java.util.Iterator.next`;
- `java.util.Iterator.hasNext FOR java.util.Iterator.next`;
- `java.io.File.exists IF`;

Least Frequently Used APIs in JDK

- `java.util.Scanner.locale`; `java.sql.SQLException.readAsciiStream`;
- `java.sql.SQLInput.readRef`;
- `javax.persistence.OneToOne.optional`;
- `org.omg.CORBA.WrongTransactionHelper.read`;
- `javax.time.calendar.format.DateTimeFormatterBuilder.parseStrict`;

Figure 2.20  Most and least frequently used JDK APIs

for all statements. The (sub)trees are normalized via alpha-renaming the local variables and abstracting the literals. A change $(s, t)$ is considered as matching with another one $(s', t')$ if $s$ and $s'$, and $t$ and $t'$ structurally match when abstracting on the literal and local variables.

2.2.2  Code Change Representation

In this study, we represent code fragments as subtrees in Abstract Syntax Tree. A change is modeled as a pair of subtrees $(s, t)$ in the ASTs for all statements. The (sub)trees are normalized via alpha-renaming the local variables and abstracting the literals.
2.2.2.1 Coarse-grained Change Detection

Our goal is to develop a suggestion model for a code fragment. However, we need to build the task context of changes in the recent history, we need to process the changes between two revisions of an entire project. Thus, for each revision of a project, given the code before and after the changes that were checked out from a version control repository, we first need to perform program differencing to identify the changes at the method and class level, i.e., to identify what classes and methods have been changed or not.

To do that, we use our origin analysis tool (OAT) [172]. For each revision, OAT takes as input the set of all changed (added/deleted/modified) files provided by the version control system and computes the mappings between the classes and methods before and after the change. We extend OAT to support also classes’ instance/static initializers, and treat them similarly as methods. OAT uses several heuristics to identify the origin of the program entities. The first one is signature similarity. It compares the names and the super classes of the class under study, and compares the names, parameters, return types and thrown exceptions for the methods under study. It also uses the similarity in the implementations of the classes/methods’ bodies to determine the origin of program entities. After having the similarity measurement, it uses a greedy algorithm for maximum bi-partite matching to compute the mappings between

Figure 2.21 Percentage of JDK usages repeated at various average numbers from 1–10 (per project) of their frequent occurrences
Figure 2.22 Usage comparison in JDK packages. The Y-axis shows the numbers of distinct usages occurring with specific frequencies.

![Usage comparison in JDK packages.](image)

Figure 2.23 An Example of Code Change

```
Source fragment
while (tokenSc.hasNext ()
    && n++ < MAX)
{
    ...
    if (n % 10 == 0)
        fw.append ("\n");
}

Target fragment
while (tokenSc.hasNext ()
    && n++ <= MAX)
{
    ...
    if (n % 10 == 0)
        fw.append (System.lineSeparator ());
    else
        fw.append ("");
}
```

classes and methods before and after the change. The mapped methods and initializers are used as the input of the fine-grained differencing in the next step. The un-mapped methods and initializers are not used. Details on OAT can be found in [172].

### 2.2.2.2 Fine-grained Change Representation

**Code Fragment**

After identifying the methods that are changed, we will identify the fine-grained changes within each method’s body. To model fine-grained changes, we need to represent source code fragments. In this paper, we choose the Abstract Syntax Tree level to represent a code fragment.

A code fragment in a source file is defined as a (syntactically correct) program unit and is represented as a subtree in the Abstract Syntax Tree (AST) of the file.
Code Change

When a fragment is changed, its AST is changed to another AST representing the new fragment. In this paper, we are interested in changes at the statement level. Thus, a code change is represented as a pair of ASTs corresponding to the fragments of the two statements before and after the change.

Figure 2.23 illustrates an example of a fine-grained change. The source fragment shows the code that checks if there exist more tokens to be read and whether the number of tokens read is still smaller than the maximum value $\text{MAX}$. If the condition is satisfied, the tokens are processed and appended into a new line whenever the number of tokens is divisible by 10. The source fragment is changed into the target fragment. Comparing the source and target fragments, we can see that 1) the operator ‘$<$’ is replaced with ‘$\leq$’, 2) the literal string ‘\r\n’ is changed into System.lineSeparator() to support different OSs (since Linux does not use ‘\r\n’), and 3) the else part is newly added to insert a whitespace after each token. Figure 2.24 shows the two ASTs representing the source and target fragments of the change. Note that, in this figure, for simplicity, we do not draw the nodes of type ExpressionStatement which are the parents of the method call nodes under the if statements.
Collapsing process. Since some statements can be compound statements, i.e., having other statement(s) in their bodies, when a statement is changed, all containing statements could be automatically considered as changed. For example, a single change to a literal in the code can cause the whole method to be considered as changed. This would lead to a huge number of changes with large sizes. We avoid this effect by replacing the body statement(s), if any, of compound statements with empty blocks. We call this process collapsing. For example, an if statement will be represented as an AST which roots at an if node, and contains a child sub-tree for its condition expression, a block node for its then branch and possibly another block node for its else branch. The tree (b) in Figure 2.25 shows such an example for the if statement represented by the lower tree in Figure 2.24. Thus, we represent code change as follows.

**Definition 2.2.1 (Code Change)** A code change at the statement level is represented as a pair of ASTs \((s,t)\) where \(s\) and \(t\) are not label-isomorphic. The trees \(s\) or \(t\) can be a null tree or a tree representing a statement obtained from the original statement by replacing all sub-statements with empty block statements.

In this definition, \(s\) and \(t\) are called source and target trees, respectively. Either of them (but not both) could be a null tree. \(s\) or \(t\) is a null tree when the change is an addition or deletion of code, respectively. Since AST are labeled trees, the condition of not being label-isomorphic is needed to specify that the code fragments before and after change are different.

Alpha-renaming process. Due to naming convention and coding style, the same code fragment when written by different developers and/or in different projects could have different lexical tokens. As a result, changes to them would be considered different. In order to remove those differences, we need to perform normalization. An AST tree \(t\) is normalized by re-labeling the nodes for local variables and literals. For a node of a local variable, its new label is the node type (i.e., \(\text{ID}\)) concatenated with the name for that variable via alpha-renaming. For a literal node, its new label is the node type (i.e., \(\text{LIT}\)) concatenated with its data type.

Figure 2.24 shows the AST’s subtrees for the code changes in the illustration example after normalization. The node for the variable \(\text{tokenSc}\) is labeled as \(\text{ID v1}\) while the one for \(n\) is labeled as \(\text{ID v2}\) since they are local variables and, thus, alpha-renamed into \(v1\) and \(v2\), respectively. The
node for the literal value 10 is labeled as LIT NUM. MAX is a constant of the class, not a local variable, thus, it is not alpha-renamed. During alpha-renaming, the same local variable name could be relabeled to different names in different code fragments depending on its locations in the corresponding fragments. For example, the local variable n is renamed to v2 in the while fragment (Figure 2.25a) while it is renamed to v1 in the if fragment (Figure 2.25b) since it is the second local variable in the former fragment, while it is the first in the latter one.

Fine-grained Code Change Extraction

This step derives the fine-grained changes within the body of each changed method. We use our prior AST differencing algorithm [170]. Given a pair of methods before and after the change, the algorithm parses them into ASTs and finds the mapping between all the nodes of the two trees.

We process all the mapped methods and initializers to extract fine-grained code change as follows. For each pair of trees T and T’ of a changed method or initializer before and after the change, we extract all code changes at the statement level as defined in Definition 2.2.1. We traverse all statement nodes in the two trees in the pre-order from their root nodes. If we encounter a node marked as unchanged after fine-grained differencing, we skip the whole subtree rooted at that node because there will be no changes to collect there. If we see a changed node, we will first collapse the corresponding statement. If a node n in T does not have a
mapped node in $T'$, a code change of pair $(S, \text{null})$ is extracted, where $S$ is a collapsed tree of the statement rooted at $n$. Similarly, if a node $n'$ in $T'$ does not have a mapped node in $T$, a code change of pair $(\text{null}, S')$ is extracted, where $S'$ is a collapsed tree of the statement rooted at $n'$. If the node $n$ in $T$ is mapped to the node $n'$ in $T'$ and either the collapsed tree $S$ or $S'$ has a change node, a code change of pair $(S, S')$ is extracted. During this process of collecting changes, we also normalize the source and target fragments, with alpha-renaming and literal abstraction, and store their sequences of tokens after normalization. The parent-child relation between code fragments are also recorded. This information will be used in suggesting changes.

Figure 2.25 shows all collected changes for the illustration example in Figure 2.23. The second pair is for the modification to the if statement. Note that, the statements in its body (then and else branches) are replaced with the empty block statements after collapsing. The first pair is for the change in the operator. The third one is for the change from a string literal to a method call. The last one is the addition of the method call `append`.

Transactions and Tasks

We are interested in the changes committed to a repository in the same transaction, which is defined as follows.

**Definition 2.2.2 (Transaction)** A transaction is a collection of the code changes that belong to a commit in a version control repository.

**Definition 2.2.3 (Task Context)** Task context of a change is the set of tasks being realized in a change transaction.

Developers change code to fulfill certain purposes/goals to complete one or more tasks such as reading and processing tokens with a text scanner (Figure 2.23) and/or fixing an IndexOutOfBoundsException exception. Those tasks are realized in source code via concrete code changes. We use topic modeling to recover this hidden information and use it as context for code changes.

Note that for the problem of suggesting changes in this paper, the input is a statement that a developer wants to change and the output is a ranked list of most likely target statements for the change.
2.2.3 Modeling Task Context with LDA

2.2.3.1 Key design strategies

We model task context for changes via a LDA-based topic model. The idea is that if the purpose(s)/task(s) of the current change transaction and those of the recent changes can be discovered, we can leverage such knowledge to predict the next change since a task might require changes that go together as parts of the task.

To find the tasks, we model the task context using LDA as follows. A change is considered as a sentence with multiple words involving in the changed fragments. In the context of change suggestion problem, let us use the term token, instead of “word”. A transaction/commit is a collection of changes (sentences), thus, also a collection of tokens, and can be viewed as a document in LDA. All tokens are collected in a vocabulary \( V \). A topic in LDA is used to model a change task, which can be seen as the purpose of a change or a set of changes. A task is represented by a set of changes with associated probability for each change. For example, for the task of fixing bug #01, the probability for the change #1 to occur is 25\%, while that for the change #2 to occur is 35\%, and so on. Since each change is viewed as a sentence with multiple tokens involving in the changed fragments, a task can be represented by a set of such tokens with associated probabilities (see the Tasks in Figure 2.26).

A transaction (document) of changes can be for multiple purposes/tasks (topics). A transaction \( t \) has a task proportion \( \theta_t \) to represent the significance of each purpose in \( t \). Assume that in the entire history, we have \( K \) tasks. Then, \( \theta_t[k] \) with \( k \) in \([1, K]\) represents the proportion of task \( k \) in \( t \). Thus, if we use topic modeling on the set of transactions in a project, we will have the task proportion of the transaction \( t \), i.e., the proportion of each task in the transaction \( t \).

2.2.3.2 Details on Modeling Task Context

Figure 2.26 illustrates our modeling. For each change, we collected all syntactic code tokens in the AST after normalization of the source fragment of the change. If the source is null, i.e., the change is an addition, the target fragment will be used. In the illustration example, we would collect while, ID v1, hasNext, &&, ID v2, ++, <, MAX, etc. All of the tokens \( w_i \)’s
collected for all the changes in the recent history up to the current transaction are placed into
the vocabulary $V$. To perform a task $k$ among all $K$ tasks, one might make different changes
with different tokens from $V$. Moreover, a change $c$ in $V$ might contribute to multiple tasks.
Thus, each token $w$ in a change $c$ has a probability to achieve a task $k$.

We use a token-distribution vector $\phi_k$ of size $V$ for the task $k$, i.e., each element of $\phi_k$
represents the probability that a token $w$ in a change $c$ achieves the task $k$. Putting together
all of those vectors for all $K$ tasks, we have a matrix called per-task token distribution $\phi$.

A task $k$ is represented by a set of changes with the corresponding probabilities of the
tokens in those changes. Those changes contribute to achieve that task. A change that does not
contribute to achieve a task will have its probability of zero. Vocabulary, tasks, and per-task
token-distribution matrix are meaningful for all transactions in the history.

A transaction $t$ has several changes with $N_t$ tokens. Each transaction has two associated
parameters:

1. task proportion $\theta_t$: A transaction $t$ can be for multiple tasks. Thus, as in LDA,
we associate each transaction $t$ with a proportion/distribution to model the contribution of
the transaction $t$ to each task $k$. The higher the value $\theta_t[k]$, the higher the changes in the transaction $t$ contribute toward the task $k$. The total of all values $\theta_t[k]$ for all tasks $k = 1...K$ is 100%. For example, if $\theta_t = [0.2, 0.3, 0.4, ...]$, 20% of the changes in transaction $t$ contribute toward task 1, 30% is toward task 2, etc.

2. task assignment vector $z_t$: This vector for transaction $t$ models the assignment of the tokens in all changes in $t$ to the tasks.

To find the tasks of a transaction $t$, as in LDA, we assume that the transaction $t$ is an “instance” generated by a “machine” with 3 variables $\theta_t$, $z_t$, and $\phi$. Given a transaction $t$, the machine generates the vector $z_t$ assigning each position in $t$ a task $k$ based on the task proportion $\theta_t$. For each position, it generates a token $w$ for a change $c$ based on the task $k$ assigned to that position in $t$ and the token-selection vector $\phi_k$ of that task $k$.

The changes in all transactions in the history are observed from data. This LDA-based model can be trained to derive those 3 variables. For a new transaction $t'$, we can derive the task assignment $z_{t'}$ and the proportion $\theta_{t'}$ of the tasks in $t'$. Thus, we can derive the tasks for all transactions.

### 2.2.4 Change Suggestion Algorithm

Based on our modeling of task context via LDA, we develop a change suggestion algorithm for any given fragment of code. Our algorithm is developed with two key design ideas:

1. **Source fragments that contribute similarly to the tasks in the change transactions would be changed in the similar manner.** Thus, given a source fragment $s$ for suggestion, the likely (candidate) target fragment could be found in the candidate changes in the past having similar source fragments with $s$ in term of their tasks.

2. The more frequently a target has been seen in the past, the more likely it is the actual target of a given source fragment.

Let us explain how we use tasks inferred from topic modeling in Section 2.2.3 to measure the similarity between code fragment and then explain the detailed algorithm next.
2.2.4.1 Task-based Similarity Measurement for Code Fragments

The idea for this measurement is that the similarity between code fragments can be measured via their levels of contributions to the tasks. The task contributions of a fragment can be computed by combining the task contributions from the tokens in the fragment (which are computed by topic modeling).

We realize that idea by using the per-task token distribution \( \phi \) computed by topic modeling. Note that in Figure 2.26, \( \phi \) is the matrix formed by putting together all vectors \( \phi_k \) for \( k = 1..K \). We first build a task vector for each token via \( \phi \). The size of the vector for a given token is the number of topics/tasks, each index corresponds to a topic/task and the value of an index \( k \) is the probability of that token being contributed toward the task \( k \). For example, in Figure 2.26, if the number of tasks \( K=3 \), the task vector for token \( w1 \) is \( v1 = [0.25, 0.0, 0.25] \) and that for token \( w2 \) is \( v2 = [0.2, 0.3, 0.03] \). Since the tasks/topics in LDA [28] are assumed to be uniformly distributed over all documents in the corpus, such a task vector represents the contributions of that token to the tasks. For example, among those two tokens, \( w1 \) contributes to task 1 more than \( w2 \) does.

For each fragment, we first collect from its AST a sequence of syntactic tokens. This step is done after normalizing code fragments in the code change extraction process as mentioned in Section 2.2.2.2. The summation of those task vectors for all tokens of a code fragment will represent the contributions of the corresponding fragment to the tasks. For example, if a fragment is composed by two above tokens \( w1 \) and \( w2 \), its combined task vector is \( v = [0.45, 0.3, 0.28] \), which means that it contributes the most to task 1. We normalize the combined task vector from all tokens so that the sum of all values is 1. The normalized version the above vector \( v \) is \( \bar{v} = [0.43, 0.30, 0.27] \). Then, we use the normalized vector as the task vector for the corresponding fragment. Such task vector represents the probability of the fragment contributing to a task. The task similarity between two code fragments is measured by their shared contributions to the tasks normalized by the maximum of their contributions.

\[
Sim(f_1, f_2, \phi) = Sim(v_1, v_2) = \frac{\sum_{t=1}^{K} \min(v_1[t], v_2[t])}{\sum_{t=1}^{K} \max(v_1[t], v_2[t])}
\]  

(1)
2.2.4.2 Detailed Algorithm

Figure 2.27 shows the pseudo-code of the algorithm to suggest the target fragment. The input of the algorithm is a source fragment \( s \) to be changed and the database of all past changes. The algorithm will output a ranked list of likely target fragments for \( s \). To do that, the algorithm first builds the task model for the past changes by running LDA on the change transactions (line 2). The output of this step is the distributions of tokens for each task in the past. Then, we use those distributions to find the source fragments with similar tasks. The algorithm looks for all prior changes \((u, v)\) whose source fragment \( u \) is similar to the given source \( s \) with respect to their tasks (lines 4-6). The similarity measurement is shown in formula (1) (Section 2.2.4.1). If it finds such a change \( c \), it will update the target of \( c \) in the store \( T \) of all candidate target fragments. The algorithm gives higher scores to the targets that both have occurred more frequently in the past and belong to the changes whose sources are more similar to the given source \( s \) (line 7). Since a candidate target can belong to multiple changes (with similar sources), we use the best score from all those changes when updating the store \( T \) of candidate targets (line 8). Finally, all candidate targets in \( T \) are ranked based on their scores.

2.2.4.3 Conditional Entropy

2.2.5 Empirical Evaluation

We conducted empirical experiments to evaluate the quality of using task context to suggest code changes. We aim to answer two research questions:
Table 2.8 Collected Projects and Code Changes

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Projects</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total source files</td>
<td>204,468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total SLOCs</td>
<td>3,564,2147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java code change revisions</td>
<td>88,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java fixing change revisions</td>
<td>19,947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total changed files</td>
<td>290,688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total SLOCs of changed files</td>
<td>116,481,205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total changed methods</td>
<td>423,229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total AST nodes of changed methods</td>
<td>54,878,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total detected changes</td>
<td>491,771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total detected fixes</td>
<td>97,018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Does our model TasC using task context improve the quality of code change suggestion over the base models using only repeated changes [169]?

2. Does the model TasC using task context improve the quality of code change suggestion over the models using other types of context such as structure [175] and co-change relations [254]?

We evaluated the suggestion quality for both general changes and bug fixing changes (fixes). We also studied several characteristics of task context in code change suggestion.

2.2.5.1 Data Collection

We collected code change data from open-source projects in SourceForge.net [215]. We downloaded and processed all Subversion (SVN) repositories of the Java projects on our local machine. To filter out the toy projects among them, we kept only projects that satisfy two criteria: 1) having standard trunks (i.e., the main line of development) in their SVN repositories, and 2) having at least 1,000 revisions of source code changes. Since the numbers of revisions greatly vary among these projects (from some thousands to some ten thousands), we collected into our dataset only the first 1,000 revisions of Java code to the trunks from those projects.

Table 2.8 summaries our dataset. There are 88 projects satisfying the criteria. They contain more than 200 thousand Java source files and 3.5 million source lines of code (SLOCs) in their last snapshots.
In terms of changes, our dataset contains 88 thousand revisions having source code changes. Among them, 20 thousands are fixing changes. To detect fixing changes, we used the keyword-based approaches [253], in which if the commit log message of a revision has the keywords indicating fixing activities, the code changes in that revision are considered as fixing changes.

We processed all revisions and parsed 290 thousand changed source files with 116 million SLOCs. Our tool detected 423 thousand changed methods with the total size of 55 million AST nodes. From those methods, it extracted almost 500 thousand statement-level changes and almost 100 thousand statement-level fixes.

2.2.5.2 Evaluation Setup and Metric

Since TasC uses LDA topic modeling to capture the task context, given a source fragment at a commit for suggestion, we need the data on the change history before that commit for training our model. We use a longitudinal setup. For each project, we divide equally the 1,000 revisions into 10 folds, each of which has 100 consecutive revisions. Folds are ordered by the commit time of their revisions.

A testing change is picked from a testing fold $i$ ($i = 2..10$). The changes in the previous folds (0 to $i - 1$) are used to compute the task context via topic modeling.

We measure the quality of change suggestion via top-ranked accuracy. Given a source fragment of a testing change, our tool produces a ranked list of candidate target fragments. If the actual target matches the one at the position $k$ of the list, we count it as a hit for top-$k$ suggestion. The accuracy of top-$k$ suggestion is computed as the ratio between the number of top-$k$ hits over the number of tests. We recorded both the accuracy for each project and that for the whole dataset (all projects).

To evaluate the suggestion quality in the cross-project setting, given a testing change in a project, we use the changes from all previous folds of that project along with the changes from all folds of the other projects as the training data. For topic modeling implementation, we built our model on top of the LDA library from MAccine Learning for Language Toolkit (MALLET [139]). For the parameters of LDA, we experiment different values for the number of tasks $K$ to see its impact to the suggestion accuracy in Section 2.2.5.3. For other parameters,
we used the suggested values from MALLET, i.e., $\alpha=0.01$, $\beta=0.01$ and the number of iterations is 1,000. In our empirical evaluation, we also performed sensitivity analysis on the similarity threshold listed at line 6 in Figure 2.27) (see Section 2.2.5.3).

### 2.2.5.3 Parameter Sensitivity Analysis

In this first experiment, we analyzed the impact of the similarity threshold and the number of tasks $K$ to the suggestion accuracy. We chose to use project ONDEX. To analyze the threshold, we fixed the number of task $K = 10$ and run TasC with different values of the similarity threshold from 0.5 to 0.9. Figure 2.28 shows the accuracy results for different top-$k$ suggestions. When the threshold is small, the number of candidates will be large, thus, one would expect that the accuracy is low. However, from the results, we can see that when the threshold is less than or equal to 0.8, varying it does not affect the accuracy. This happens because of two reasons. First, we compute the ranking score by multiplying the similarity with the frequency in Figure 2.27 line 7. Second, the frequencies of candidate changes are usually small. Therefore, the candidates with low similarity have low chance to be ranked high in the suggestion list. When the threshold is increased from 0.8 to 0.9, the number of candidates drops leading to the decrease in accuracy. We use threshold of 0.8 in the next experiments because it gives the best accuracy as well as finding the minimum set of candidates.

To analyze the impact of the number of tasks $K$, we used the similarity threshold of 0.8 and varied the value of $K$. The accuracy results are shown in Figure 2.29. From top-5 to top-50, the model is not sensitive to $K$ because the numbers of candidates in the ranked lists are usually
small. The best accuracy can be achieved at $K = 10$. When $K$ is small, many code fragments are considered similar because the size of the topic vector is small and many fragments are grouped into the same LDA topics/tasks even though they are for different change tasks. When $K$ is large, the task vectors of source fragments become distinct. Thus, many actual targets are not collected into the ranked list resulting in the decrease in the accuracy.

### 2.2.5.4 Locality of Task Context

In this experiment, we would like to study how the locality of training data for topic modeling affects change suggestion accuracy. We study two aspects of locality: time and space. For temporal locality, we investigated whether using recent transactions and entire change history would produce different accuracy, and if yes, which one would give better accuracy? For spatial locality, we performed the experiment to compare the accuracy in two cases: 1) the training data from within the histories of individual projects and 2) the training data from the current project as well as from the change histories of other projects.

Temporal locality of task context We carried out this experiment in the within-project setting. For each testing change, we ran our tool with two different training datasets for LDA.
The first one simulates the use of recent transactions by using only a window of a small number of revisions before the revision of the testing change. The second training dataset uses the full history prior to the revision of the testing change. In this experiment, we used the most recent fold as the window of recent transactions. The comparison result for suggestion accuracy over all projects is shown in Figure 2.30. As seen, for all the top-k accuracy, the accuracy in the setting using a small window of prior revisions is higher than the accuracy in the setting using the full change history. Examining the results for each individual project, we observed the same trend consistently. We used a paired Wilcoxon test to compare the distributions of the accuracy over all projects in our dataset between using window of history and entire history settings. The test result shows that the accuracy for the former is significantly higher than that for the latter.

This result suggests that using a window of recent changes would be more beneficial than using the full history in capturing the task context in the problem of change suggestion. Using recent data would not only increase accuracy but also reduce the running time when suggesting changes. The intuition behind this would be that task context is local in time, which means that a task is usually realized within a certain window of transactions, rather than spanning over many transactions in the whole development history. This result is consistent with the findings by Hindle et al. [84].

Spatial locality of task context

We studied this locality by comparing the accuracy between within-project and cross-project settings. In this experiment, we used the training data from the windows of change histories. The process is similar to that of the experiment for temporal locality. The result is shown in Figure 2.31. As seen, using training data from individual projects gives better accuracy for all top ranks than using data from other projects. We also observed this result consistently in all
Table 2.9  Suggestion accuracy comparison between the model using task context and base models.

(a) Within-project suggestion accuracy comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Top-1</th>
<th>Top-2</th>
<th>Top-5</th>
<th>Top-10</th>
<th>Top-20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exact</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Similar</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TasC</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Cross-project suggestion accuracy comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Top-1</th>
<th>Top-2</th>
<th>Top-5</th>
<th>Top-10</th>
<th>Top-20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exact</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Similar</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TasC</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

projects in our dataset. A paired Wilcoxon test to compare the distributions of accuracy over projects between two settings shows that the difference is statistically significant.

This result implies that the task context captured by topic modeling with LDA is local in space: tasks/topics are not shared among different projects. Adding data from different projects might not improve the suggestion quality. In contrast, it increases complexity and yet could add noise to the task inference, thus, reducing accuracy.

2.2.5.5 Change Suggestion Accuracy Comparison with Base Models

In this experiment, we aim to answer the question if our model using task context improves the suggestion quality over the base models that use only repeated changes and do not use context information [169]. Those base models also use the suggestion algorithm in Figure 2.27. However, they do not use topic modeling result to compute similarity in finding the candidate changes. Instead, the first base model, named Exact, uses all the changes whose source fragments are exactly matched to the given source s (i.e., their normalized ASTs are isomorphic). In the second base model, named Similar, the similarity of two fragments is measured via the similarity between their respective syntactic code tokens (after normalization). Specifically, the similarity is measured as the ratio between the length of the longest common sub-sequence of the two code sequences and the maximum length of their sequences. The similarity threshold is set to be 0.8 which is the same as that for task similarity.
The result is shown in Table 2.9. The first base model misses many cases and achieves no more than 22% for top-1 suggestion. The reason is that exact matching in finding candidate changes would be too strict. That is why when we use the similar matching in the second base model, the accuracy increases more than 150% relatively.

Importantly, our model using task context relatively improves much over both the base models: more than 250% over Exact model and almost 130% over Similar model. The large improvement is observed consistently for all top-k accuracy in both within-project and cross-project settings. This improvement could be attributed to the use of topic modeling to capture a higher level of abstraction in the tasks of the code changes. We will show some examples to demonstrate this in Section 2.2.5.8.

Comparing between within- and cross-project settings, we can see that TasC achieves better accuracy in the former than in the latter. In contrast, the base models achieve better accuracy in the latter than in the former. While adding more change data from other projects introduces noise to task inference and reduces the accuracy in TasC, using more changes in the base models increases the chance that a test change has been seen in the past, thus, reduces the number of missing cases and increases the accuracy.

2.2.5.6 Fix Suggestion Using Task Context

We also performed experiments on bug fixing changes to see how our model works for this special change type. The accuracy is shown in Figure 2.32. Similarly to the general changes, the fix suggestion accuracy is higher in within-project setting than in cross-project setting. Comparing between fixes and general changes, fix suggestion accuracy is lower than change suggestion accuracy in within-project setting. However, fix suggestion accuracy is higher in cross-project setting. This result implies that the fixing tasks are more likely to be repeated across projects than within a project, while the general change tasks are more likely to be repeated within a project than across projects.
2.2.5.7 Task Context versus Structural and Co-Change Contexts

In this experiment, we compare the suggestion quality between our model with task context and the models using two existing types of contexts: 1) structural context (e.g., used in FixWizard [175]), and 2) co-change context (e.g., used in Ying et al. [245] and Zimmermann et al. [254]). Let us briefly explain the concepts and ideas of using those contexts and then show the comparison results.

Some concepts

**Definition 2.2.4 (Structural Context)** The *structural context of a code fragment is the set of code fragments that contain it*. The *structural context of a code change is the structural context of the source fragment of the change*.

The structural context captures the context of the surrounding code of a change. This context is a set due to the nesting structure of syntactic units, i.e., a fragment can be nested in more than one fragments. Since we extract only the changes at the statement level, the structural context of a change is also the statements surrounding the source of the change. The context statements are also normalized and collapsed in the same manner as in code change extraction. In the example in Figure 2.23, the structural context of the method call is the containing if and while statements. The ASTs of their source fragments are shown in Figures 2.25a and 2.25b.

In this work, we aim to compare our model with the co-change context at the finer granularity. Thus, we define the co-change context as follows.
**Definition 2.2.5 (Co-change Context)** The co-change context of a code change is the set of changes that occur in the same transaction with the change.

The idea of using this context is that changes might often go together. Then, given a change co in the same transaction with the test change, candidate changes that have co appeared with co in the past will be more likely to be the actual suggested change.

**Using other contexts**

**Using structural context.** We add structural context to the base model Similar to build model Structure as follows. If among the candidate changes \( \{ c = (u,v), Sim(u,s) \geq \text{threshold} \} \), there exist changes that share structural context with the given source \( s \), we will keep only those changes. That is, we will skip all the changes that do not share structural context with \( s \). Otherwise, the candidate changes will be the same as in model Similar. A change \( c = (u,v) \) shares structural context with \( s \) if the set of code fragments as the structural context of \( u \) overlaps with that of \( s \). That is, at least one ancestor code fragment of \( u \) is exactly matched with some ancestor fragment of \( s \). The scoring and ranking schemes are the same as in the model Similar.

**Using co-change context.** In the model Co-change, we assume that we are given all other changes in the same transaction with the change under suggestion. Then, if we find the candidate changes that have co-occurred with a change in the same transaction, i.e., sharing the co-change context with the change to be suggested, we keep only those changes as the candidates. Otherwise, the candidate changes will be the same as in the model Similar. The scoring and ranking schemes are the same as in the model Similar.

We also investigated the combination of those two contexts and the task context. Our expectation is that adding structural and/or co-change contexts will push the actual target fragments up in the ranked list, thus, could improve the accuracy. We combined the task and structural contexts to create the model named Task+Struct, and combine the task and co-change contexts to create the model named Task+Co. The method to add each context to our original task model is the same as the method to add each context to model Similar that was described above.
Finally, we combine all three contexts to create the model named All. If we find the candidate changes that share either structural or co-change context with the change to be suggested, we will keep only those changes as the candidates. Otherwise, the candidate changes will be the same as in the model TasC.

Comparison results

The result is shown in Table 2.10 for general changes and in Table 2.11 for fixes. For both types of changes and in both settings, our model TasC outperforms the structural and co-change models. Figure 2.33 shows the differences at the top-1 accuracy in which our model improves the accuracy almost 130% relatively. This trend is consistent for all top-k accuracy. Some case studies where using task context could correctly suggest while using other contexts could not will be shown in Section 2.2.5.8.

Comparing the models with combined contexts and our model TasC, we see that adding other contexts does not improve the accuracy. We investigated the reason for this by examining the sets of candidate changes from different models. We observed that the number of candidates that share the structural or co-change context is much smaller than the number of those that do not. It means that most of the time, those models behave the same as the TasC model (without adding other contexts). Among the candidates that share other contexts, the number of choices for target fragments is small, mostly one, which means that most of them have been seen only once in the past. This makes most of the suggestions from those candidates are very close to those from task-only model.
Table 2.10 Change suggestion accuracy comparison between using task context and using other contexts

(a) Within-project suggestion comparison for general changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Top-1</th>
<th>Top-2</th>
<th>Top-5</th>
<th>Top-10</th>
<th>Top-20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TasC</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.351</td>
<td>0.351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-change</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.351</td>
<td>0.351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combined context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task+Struct</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task+Co</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Cross-project suggestion comparison for general changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Top-1</th>
<th>Top-2</th>
<th>Top-5</th>
<th>Top-10</th>
<th>Top-20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TasC</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-change</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combined context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task+Struct</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task+Co</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2.5.8 Case Studies

This section will show some cases where TasC correctly suggests at top-1 of the ranked list while the other models could not.

Figure 2.34 shows the first one which is in project SWGAide, a utility for players of SWG. The test is a change at revision 802. For each change, the upper code fragment is the source and the lower one is the target. In this case, our task model found a candidate change at revision 728 that contains the correct target. The base model Exact could not suggest any target because this source fragment had never appeared before. The other base model Similar could find some candidates in the past changes but none of them contain the correct target. It missed the candidate in Figure 2.34 because the two source fragments are too much different in terms of code token sequence: one calls the check isEmpty and one checks size against 0. However, those
Table 2.11  Accuracy comparison between contexts

(a) Within-project suggestion comparison for fixing changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Top-1</th>
<th>Top-2</th>
<th>Top-5</th>
<th>Top-10</th>
<th>Top-20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaskC</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-change</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combined context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task+Struct</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task+Co</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Cross-project suggestion comparison for fixing changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Top-1</th>
<th>Top-2</th>
<th>Top-5</th>
<th>Top-10</th>
<th>Top-20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaskC</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-change</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combined context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task+Struct</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task+Co</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

two checks are actually alternative usages for checking if the set (SWGResourceSet) is empty or not. Both of them are identified by LDA as contributing very similarly to the tasks in the past changes. The concrete values are \((3 = 0.014, 7 = 0.007)\) for isEmpty and \((3 = 0.015, 7 = 0.011)\) for size. In each pair of numbers, the left is the task and the right the probability/contribution of the token in that task. Thus, even two code fragments look quite different, they are still considered similar in terms of tasks.

The second case is a test in project ONDEX, an open source framework for text mining, data integration and data analysis (Figure 2.35). Again, the base models could not find this candidate because the code of two source fragments is different: one uses modifier final primitive type int and one uses class Integer with additional keyword new for class instantiation. However, the tokens final, int and Integer appear in all over places for all the tasks, thus, their contributions to tasks are very low. The concrete values for them are \((1 = 0.008, 8 = 0.008, 10 = 0.057)\) for
56

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>return v1.isEmpty() ? SWGResourceSet.EMPTY : v1 return v1;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidate</td>
<td>return v1.size() &gt; 0 ? v1 : SWGResourceSet.EMPTY; return v1;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2.34 Case Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>final int v1 = v2.readInt(); int v1 = v2.readInt();</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidate</td>
<td>Integer v1 = new Integer(v2.readInt()); int v1 = v2.readInt();</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2.35 Case Studies

final, (8 = 0.002, 9 = 0.001, 10 = 0.002) for int, and (6 = 0.001, 9 = 0.001) for Integer. Thus, they do not affect the task similarity between two sources. TasC could match two sources and suggest the correct target.

2.2.5.9 Threats to Validity

We conducted our empirical evaluation with open-source Java projects repositories. Thus, the results could not be generalized for closed-source projects or the projects written in other languages. There are also many datasets using other version control systems and/or hosted on other hosting services that we have not covered. We plan to extend our evaluation to include projects hosted on GitHub and written in C/C++ in the future work. Our comparison suffers from the threat that the methods we used to integrate the context might not be the most suitable ones.

2.3 Discussion

Related work and our study show that similar to natural language, programming language used in source code, API usages and changes has high regularity.

Table 2.12 shows different works in NLP and corresponding works in programming language processing. All works shows the similarity about regularity between code elements and natural language elements. More importantly, the results shows that programming language and
source code has high regularity and repetitiveness, compared with natural language elements in documents. It suggests that techniques in natural language processing, which are based on the high regularity and repetitiveness in documents, can be reused for source code and even can get better results. The table also shows the applications which employ the empirical results in NLP. Correspondingly, results can be used for different applications in software engineering which can lead to high impact in future works.

Besides those similarities, source code has some interesting properties. For example, while natural language document can violate grammar rules, source code should always conform syntactic rules. Or, source code has higher hierarchical property. Or, each project has its our rich vocabulary set (e.g. project-specific method names), which is not very common seen in programming language .It suggests that additional techniques, which deal with strict syntactic rules, or consider hierarchical features, or capture better project-specific data, can improve quality of original NLP approaches.

In the next sections, I will introduce the NLP models that my colleagues and I studied, reused and customized to deal with important applications in software engineering. The main contribution is the adaptation of models for software engineering, with consideration of features of software.
CHAPTER 3. MODELS

3.1 Overview

Figure 3.1 Models Used in NLP and Corresponding Models in Source Code Processing

Figure 3.1 shows overview of studied models. The left part shows important models in Natural Language Processing (NLP). The right part shows corresponding ones that has been studied.

Section 3.2 describes background about models used in NLP. Later sections describe the models that we extended from NLP models.
3.2 Background about Models in Natural Language Processing

3.2.1 Topic Model with LDA

3.2.1.1 Vocabulary, Topic, and Word Selection

In LDA, the words in all bug report documents under consideration are collected into a common *vocabulary* \( V \) of size \( V \). To describe about a topic, one might use different words drawn from that vocabulary. Thus, each word in \( V \) has a different usage frequency in describing a topic \( k \), and a topic can be described via one or multiple words.

To capture that, LDA uses a *word-selection vector* \( \phi_k \) of size \( V \) for the topic \( k \). Each element of the vector \( \phi_k \) represents the probability of the corresponding word at that element’s position in \( V \) that is used to describe the topic \( k \). Each element \( v \) in \( \phi_k \) has a value in \([0-1]\). For example, for topic 1, \( \phi_1 = [0.24, 0.23, 0.14, ...] \) (Figure 3.2.1). That is, the probability for the first word in \( V \) to be used in describing the topic \( k \) is 24% while that for the second word is 23%, and so on. A *topic* is represented as a set of words with their probabilities (Figure 3.2.1). Putting together all vectors \( \phi_k \)s for all \( K \) topics, we will have a \( K \times V \) matrix \( \phi \) called *per-topic word distribution* that represents the word selection for all topics. Note that \( \phi \) is meaningful for the entire collection of all bug reports, rather than for an individual document.
3.2.1.2 Generative Process

LDA belongs to a type of machine learning called *generative model*. From its generative perspective, a bug report \( b \) is viewed as an “instance” generated by a “machine” with 3 aforementioned variables \( z_b, \theta_b, \phi \) (Figure 3.2.1). Given a document \( b \) of size \( N_b \), the machine generates the vector \( z_b \) describing the topic of every position in the document \( b \) based on the topic proportion \( \theta_b \) of \( b \). For each position, it then generates a word \( w_b \) based on the topic assigned to that position and the per-topic word distribution \( \phi \) corresponding to that topic. This is called a generative process.

The words in the documents in a project’s history are the observed data. One can train the LDA model with historical data to derive those three parameters to fit the best with the observed data. As a new document \( b_{\text{new}} \) comes, with the learned parameters, LDA derives the topic assignment \( z_{b_{\text{new}}} \) and the proportion \( \theta_{b_{\text{new}}} \) of those topics for \( b_{\text{new}} \).

3.2.2 Language Models in Natural Language Processing

3.2.2.1 Language Models

Statistical language models are used to capture the regularities/patterns in natural languages by assigning occurrence probabilities to linguistic units such as words, phrases, sentences, and documents [136]. Since a linguistic unit is represented as a sequence of one or more basic symbols, language modeling is performed via computing the probability of such sequences. To do that, a modeling approach assumes that a sequence is generated by an imaginary (often stochastic) process of the corresponding language model. Formally:

**Definition 3.2.1 (Language Model)** A language model \( L \) is a statistical, generative model defined via three components: a vocabulary \( V \) of basic units, a generative process \( G \), and a likelihood function \( P(\cdot|L) \). \( P(s|L) \) is the probability that a sequence \( s \) of elements in \( V \) is “generated” by language model \( L \) following the process \( G \).

When the discussion context is clear regarding language model \( L \), we denote \( P(s|L) \) by \( P(s) \) and call it the generating probability of sequence \( s \). Thus, a language model could be simply
considered as a probability distribution of every possible sequence. It could be estimated (i.e. trained) from a given collection of sequences (called a *training corpus*).

### 3.2.2.2 Popular Language Models

**N-gram Model**

The n-gram model is based on the assumption that probability of observing a word \( w_i \) is based on the preceding \( i - 1 \) words and can be approximated (with Markov property) based on preceding \( n - 1 \) words, using simple n-gram frequency counts:

\[
P(w_i \mid w_{i-(n-1)}, \ldots, w_{i-1}) = \frac{\text{count}(w_{i-(n-1)}, \ldots, w_{i-1}, w_i)}{\text{count}(w_{i-(n-1)}, \ldots, w_{i-1})}
\]  
(3.1)

And the probability of observing a sentence with \( m \) words \( w_1, \ldots, w_m \) is estimated based on product:

\[
P(w_1, \ldots, w_m) = \prod_{i=1}^{m} P(w_i \mid w_1, \ldots, w_{i-1}) \approx \prod_{i=1}^{m} P(w_i \mid w_{i-(n-1)}, \ldots, w_{i-1})
\]  
(3.2)

In advanced model, the probabilities can be smoothed to avoid the divided by zero and product of zero values issue.

N-gram models are the simplest and most efficient models. They usually achieve good results and are used as baseline models for NLP empirical study.

**Neural Network (NN) and Deep Neural Network (DNN) Models**

Neural network (NN) models are constructed with layers, each layer has a number of nodes with inputs as data from other layers or from input features, and outputs are new values estimated from inputs which will be fed to other layers or output of the model. Each output value is calculated based on non-linear combination of weighted inputs. A neural network language model is a neural network specific designed to predict word probabilities. It can be constructed as a list of classifiers, each learns to predict the likelihood that a word \( w_t \) in dictionary \( V \) will appears given the current context.

\[
P(w_t | \text{context}) \forall t \in V
\]  
(3.3)
Commonly, the training and predicting processes are done using standard NN algorithms such as stochastic gradient descent with backpropagation. Popular ways to determine a context can be one of the following:

1. A fixed-size window of \( k \) previous words.

\[
P(w_t|w_{t-k}, \ldots, w_{t-1})
\]  

(3.4)

2. A fixed-size window of both "future" and "past" words.

\[
P(w_t|w_{t-k}, \ldots, w_{t-1}, w_{t+1}, \ldots, w_{t+k})
\]  

(3.5)

3. Skip-gram way

\[
\sum_{-k \leq j-1, j \leq k} \log P(w_{t+j}|w_t)
\]  

(3.6)

Neural network also uses technique called word embedding where it uses hidden layers as representation of words where each word is mapped onto an n-dimensional real vector. The NN-based language models show their superiority over other models, especially when they can capture global information in documents, not only short term context. However they usually meet performance problems in training, where multiple parameters like weights and biases should be learned. The slow training processes limits their usage with large-scale dataset in NLP.

Recently, works in Deep Neural Network using RBM and/or RNN and/or Auto-Encoder show much improvement in performance and semantic information capturing, while still ensure quality of NN models, leading to their increased usage in NLP.

3.2.2.3 Implication/Applications

Language models are important in NLP. They supports different tasks including word recommendation, translation, quality checking, etc, based on the regularity of elements in documents.

If the models can be reused for source code processing, they can be useful for similar tasks like code recommendation, code translation, code quality checking, irregular code detection, etc. I will discuss about the design of language models in code in section 3.5 and their applications in section 5.1.
3.2.3 Statistical Translation Model in Natural Language Processing

3.2.3.1 Background about Statistical Machine Translation

This section presents the background on Statistical Machine Translation (SMT) for natural languages. Basically, a language is a collection of sequences of words and symbols (e.g., punctuation marks). Those words and symbols are combined into sentences following the syntactic rules of the language. They are collected into a vocabulary. Each language generally has a distinct vocabulary, although two languages might share common words/symbols. Translation is the process that produces a sequence of words and symbols in a language from a sequence in another, such that the translation sequence conforms to the syntactic rule of its language and have equivalent meaning to the original sequence.

Statistical Machine Translation (SMT) is an approach that uses statistical learning to derive the translation “rules” from the training data (called a corpus) and then applies the trained model to translate a sequence from the source language ($L_S$) to the target one ($L_T$). Figure 3.3 displays the overview of an SMT model. The text in the source language $L_S$ is broken into words via the module Tokenizer (module 1). The sequence $s$ of those words is the input of the Decoder module, which plays the role of translation/decoding (module 2). It searches for the most relevant sequence $t$ in the target language for $s$. To do that, it relies on two models: 1) the translation model (module 4), which learns from the training data the alignment between the words/sequences in two languages; and 2) the language model (module 3), which learns from the corpus the feasible sequences in the target language $L_T$. Both translation and language models need to be trained on the corpus, and are then used by Decoder for translation. Decoder
module uses the trained models to find the sequence that is most suitable for translating the original sequence $s$ and most likely appear next in translation text.

Formally, a SMT model translates a sequence $s$ in the source language $L_S$ into a sequence $t$ in $L_T$ by searching for the sequence $t$ that has the maximum conditional probability

$$P(t|s) = \frac{P(t).P(s|t)}{P(s)}$$

(3.7)

Since $s$ is given, $P(s)$ is fixed for all potential sequences $t$. SMT performs translation of $s$ by searching for the sequence $t$ that maximizes $P(t).P(s|t)$. The language model of $L_T$ (module 3) is used to compute $P(t)$, i.e. how likely sequence $t$ occurs in $L_T$. The translation model (module 4) computes the likelihood $P(s|t)$ of the mapping pairs from $t$ to $s$.

### 3.2.3.2 Word-based Translation Model

Similar to language modeling, it is impossible to compute the probability $P(s|t)$ for all possible pairs of sequences $s \in L_S$ and $t \in L_T$ in the corpus. To address this, IBM Model 2 [30] is an approach that operates on the alignment of words.

Assume that $s = s_1s_2...s_m$ and $t = t_1t_2...t_l$. The goal of training a translation model is to compute $P(s|t)$. To do that efficiently, IBM Model 2 makes several assumptions.

It considers $s$ to be generated with respect to $t$ by the following generative process. First, a length $m$ for $s$ is chosen with probability $P(m|t)$. For each position $i$, it chooses a word $t_j \in t$ and generates a word $s_i$ based on $t_j$. In this case, it considers $s_i$ to be aligned with $t_j$. Such alignment is denoted by an alignment variable $a_i = j$. $s_i$ can also be generated without considering any word in $t$. In this case, $s_i$ is considered to be aligned with a special word null.

The vector $a = (a_1, a_2, ... a_m)$ with the value of $a_i$ within $0..l$ is called an alignment of $s$ and $t$.

To practically compute $P(s, t)$, IBM Model 2 makes the following additional assumptions:

1. The choice of length $m$ of $s$ is dependent on only the length $l$ of $t$, i.e. $P(m|t) = \lambda(m, l)$;

2. The choice of the alignment $a_i = j$ depends on only the position $i$ and the two lengths $m$ and $l$, i.e. $P(a_i|i, m, t) = \pi(j, i, m, l)$;

3. The choice of word $s_i = u$ of $s$ depends on only the aligned word $t_j = v$, i.e. $P(s_i|t_{a_i}, i, m, t) = \tau(u, v)$. 

With those independent choices, the model computes:

\[
P(s, a|t) = \lambda(m, l) \prod_{i=1}^{m} (\pi(a_i, i, m, l).\tau(s_i, t_{a_i}))
\] (3.8)

Thus, \(P(s|t)\) is computed by summing over all alignments:

\[
P(s|t) = \sum_{a} P(s, a|t) = \lambda(m, l) \prod_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=0}^{l} (\pi(j, i, m, l).\tau(s_i, t_j))
\] (3.9)

The model considers \((\lambda, \pi, \tau)\) as its parameters, which are learned via an Expectation-Maximization algorithm. It estimates them by counting from the mapping pairs in the corpus. \(P(s|t)\) is computed via (3.9). Details can be found in [113].

### 3.2.3.3 Phrase-based Translation Model

The key weakness of the word-based translation model is that it cannot address the common cases in practice where a phrase/idiom in one language needs to be translated into a phrase/idiom in another language. To address that, Phrase-based SMT [114] is a model operating on phrases, i.e. sequences of words. The phrase-based SMT model extends the word-based SMT by expanding the surrounding words of the aligned words to get larger aligned sequences, i.e. phrases. The steps for training a phrase-based SMT model include:

1. The model adds the pairs of words that were aligned by the word-based alignment model (Section 3.2.3.2) into a phrase translation table with their translation probabilities;

2. It collects all phrase pairs that are “consistent” with the word alignment, i.e. the phrase alignment has to contain all alignments for all covered words. Formally, a phrase pair \((s, t)\) is consistent with a word alignment \(a\), if all words \(s_1, ..., s_k\) in \(s\) that have alignment points in \(a\) have these with words \(t_1, ..., t_k\) in \(t\) and vice versa [113]. Finally, a phrase pair is required to include at least one alignment point.

3. It iterates over all target phrases to find the ones closest to source phrases, and then add those phrase pairs and their translation probabilities to the phrase translation table.

More details can be found in [113], pages 130-135.
Let me explain the decoding/translation process with phrase-based SMT model. **Decoder** module uses the learned phrase-based translation table as well as the trained language model for the target language. It processes the source sentence \( s \) from left to right and performs translation. It first breaks \( s \) into multiple phrases. There are many potential ways of breaking \( s \) into phrases. Thus, **Decoder** aims to match phrases in the phrase translation table learned from the corpus. It considers all of those ways of phrase breaking and performs translation for each of them. Moreover, with multiple ways of phrase breaking and each phrase might have multiple aligned phrases in the translation table, there are always multiple candidate sentences in the target language. If a phrase is not found in the table, the original text is kept.

Let me illustrate via an example in Figure 3.4. The original sentence \( s \) is in the source language Spanish. Each line corresponds to one way of breaking \( s \) into phrases. In the first way, every word is a phrase because all individual words appear in the phrase translation table. In the second way, the two words “una” and “bofetada” form a phrase, which is translated into a phrase “a slap” in English since the **Decoder** found it in the translation table. Similarly, “bruja verde” becomes “green witch”. In the 6th line, a four-word phrase is formed “dio una bofetada a” and translated into “slap”.

A probability is given to each candidate sentence \( t \) in the target language based on the probabilities of the aligned phrases in the sentence according to the translation table, the number
of translated words in $s$, as well as based on the probability $P(t)$ of the sentence $t$ according to the language model. The probability for a candidate sentence is gradually computed along the translation/decoding process. For example, after the word “Maria” is translated into “Mary”, the current probability is 0.534. However, it decreases to 0.154 when the current text is “Mary did not”, and so on. The sentence with the highest probability is presented.

### 3.2.3.5 Implication/Applications

Statistical machine translation has been successfully used in NLP and in real application (Google’s Translate, etc.) where text in one language (e.g. French) is translated to corresponding text in another language (e.g. English). The advantage of such SMT model is that it does not need manual encoding of translation rules. It uses EM algorithm to automatically learn rules and apply them for translation, hence it do not need heuristics like name similarity to detect mapping rules.

We can use it for corresponding translation source code from one language (e.g. Java) to another language (e.g. C#), or from natural language (e.g. English) to a programming language (e.g. Java). The ability to statistically learn mapping rules without heuristics is very promising, especially when manual encoding of mappings is tedious and sometimes infeasible. I will discuss the applications based on SMT in 6.2 and 6.3.

### 3.3 Topic Models for Software

#### 3.3.1 Topic Model for Source Code (S-Component)

S-component in our model is adopted from LDA [28]. In general, source code always includes program elements and are written in some specific programming language. In our model, a source file is considered as a *text document* $s$. Texts from the comments and identifiers in a source file are extracted to form the *words* of the document $s$.

**Topic vector.** A source document $s$ has $N_s$ words. In S-component, each of the $N_s$ positions in document $s$ is considered to describe one specific technical topic. Therefore, for each source
document \( s \), we have a topic vector \( z_s \) with the length of \( N_s \) in which each element of the vector is an index to one topic (i.e. 1-\( K \)).

Topic Proportion. Each position in \( s \) describes one topic, thus, the entire source document \( s \) can describe multiple topics. To represent the existence and importance of multiple topics in a document \( s \), LDA introduces the topic proportion \( \theta_s \). \( \theta_s \) for each document \( s \) is represented by a vector with \( K \) elements. Each element corresponds to a topic. The value of each element of that vector is a number in [0-1], which represents the proportion of the corresponding topic in \( s \). The higher the value \( \theta_s[k] \) is, the more important topic \( k \) contributes to the document \( s \). For example, in the file `InteropService.java`, if \( \theta_s = [0.4, 0.4, 0.1, ...] \), 40% of words are about outgoing sync, other 40% are about incoming sync, etc.

Vocabulary and Word Selection. Each position in source code document \( s \) is about one topic. However, to describe that topic, one might use different words which are drawn from a vocabulary of all the words in the project (and other regular words in any dictionary of a natural language). Let me call the combined vocabulary \( Voc \) with the size of \( V \). Each word in \( Voc \) has a different usage frequency for describing a topic \( k \), and a topic can be described by one or multiple words. LDA uses a word-selection vector \( \phi_k \) for the topic \( k \). That vector has the size of \( V \) in which each element represents the usage frequency of the corresponding word at that element’s position in \( Voc \) to describe the topic \( k \). Each element \( v \) in \( \phi_k \) can have a value from 0 to 1. For example, for a topic \( k \), \( \phi_k = [0.3, 0.2, 0.4, ...] \). That is, in 30% of the cases the first word in \( Voc \) is used to describe the topic \( k \), 20% of the cases the second word is used to describe \( k \), and so on. For a software system, each topic \( k \) has its own vector \( \phi_k \) then \( K \) topics can be represented by a \( K \times V \) matrix \( \phi_{src} \), which is called per-topic word distribution. Note that \( \phi_{src} \) is applicable for all source files, rather than for \( s \) individually.

LDA is a machine learning model and from its generative point of view, a source file \( s \) in the system is considered as an “instance” generated by a “machine” with three aforementioned variables \( z_s, \theta_s, \phi_{src} \). Given a source code document \( s \) of size \( N_s \), based on topic proportion \( \theta_s \) of the document, the machine generates the vector \( z_s \) describing the topic of every position in the document \( s \). For each position, it then generates a word \( w_s \) based on the topic assigned to that
position and the per-topic word distribution $\phi_{src}$ corresponding to that topic. This is called a generative process. The terms in the source files in the project’s history are the observed data. One can train the LDA model with historical data to derive those three parameters to fit the best with the observed data. As a new document $s'$ comes, LDA uses the learned parameters to derive the topics of the document and the proportion of those topics.

### 3.3.1.1 Topic Model for Bug Report (B-Component)

Let me describe the B-component, which is extended from LDA [28]. As a consequence of an incorrect implementation of some technical aspects in the system, a bug report is filed. Thus, a bug report describes the buggy technical topic(s) in a system. Similar to S-component, B-component also considers each bug report $b$ as a document with three variables $z_b$, $\theta_b$, $\phi_{BR}$. A bug report $b$ has $N_b$ words. The topic at each position in $b$ is described by a topic vector $z_b$. The selection for the word at each position is modeled by the per-topic word distribution $\phi_{BR}$. Note that $\phi_{BR}$ applies to all bug reports and it is different from $\phi_{src}$.

The bug report $b$ has its own topic proportion $\theta_b$. However, that report is influenced not only by its own topic distribution, but also by the topic distribution parameters of the buggy source files corresponding to that bug report. The rationale behind this design is that in addition to its own topics, the contents of a bug report must also describe about the occurrence of the bug(s). That is, the technical topics of the corresponding buggy files must be mentioned in the bug report. At the same time, a bug report might describe about other relevant technical aspects in the system from the point of view of the bug reporter.

Let me use $s_1, s_2, ..., s_M$ to denote the (buggy) source files that are relevant to a bug report $b$. The topic distribution of $b$ is a combination of its own topic distribution $\theta_b$ (from the writing view of a bug reporter) and topic distributions of $s_1, s_2, ..., s_M$. In BugScout, we have $\theta_b^* = \theta_{s1}.\theta_{s2}....\theta_{sM}.\theta_b$. The equation represents the sharing of buggy topics in a bug report and corresponding source files. If a topic $k$ has a high proportion in all $\theta_{s}$ and $\theta_{b}$ (i.e. $k$ is a shared buggy topic), it also has a high proportion in $\theta_b^*$. The generative process in B-component is similar to S-component except that it takes into account the combined topic proportion $\theta_b^* = \theta_{s1}.\theta_{s2}....\theta_{sM}.\theta_b$. 
3.4 Deterministic Pattern-based Model

3.4.1 Groum - Graph-based Representation of API Usage

**Definition 3.4.1 (API Usage)** An API usage is a set of related API elements (i.e., classes, method calls, field accesses, and operators) in use in the client code, together with control units (i.e., condition and repetition) in a specific order, and with the control and data flow dependencies among API elements [166].

In our prior work [176], we developed a graph-based representation model, called Groum to represent API usages.

**Definition 3.4.2 (Groum [176])** A Groum is a graph in which the nodes represent actions (i.e., method calls, overloaded operators, and field accesses) and control points (i.e., branching points of control units if, while, for, etc.). The edges represent the control and data flow dependencies between nodes. The nodes’ labels are from the names of classes, methods, or control units.
```java
Display display = new Display();
Shell shell = new Shell(display);
...
Button button = new Button(shell, SWT.PUSH);
button.setText("OK");
button.setSize(new Point(40,20));
button.setLocation(new Point(200,20));
...
shell.pack();
shell.open();
while (!shell.isDisposed()) {
    if (!display.readAndDispatch())
        display.sleep();
}
display.dispose();
```

Figure 3.6 SWT Usage Example 1

My colleagues' previous work [176] shows that an API usage can be represented by a connected (sub)graph in a Groum. In Figure 3.5, $P_2(g)$ illustrates the pattern on FileWriter as a Groum. The action nodes such as File.new, FileWriter.new, etc. represent API calls, field accesses, or operators. The nodes' labels have fully qualified names and an action node for a method call also has its parameters' types (not shown). An edge connects two action nodes if there exist control and data flow dependencies between them. For example, FileWriter.new must be executed before FileWriter.append and the object created by the former is used in the latter call, thus, there is an edge from the former to the latter. If a usage involves a while loop, a control node named WHILE is created after the node for the condition and is connected to the first node in the body of while. If a method call is an argument of another call, e.g., m(n()), the node for the call in the argument will be created before the node for the outside method call (i.e., the node for n comes before that of m). The rationale is that n is evaluated before m.

3.4.2 Deterministic Pattern-based Model with Groum

**Definition 3.4.3 (Pattern)** An API usage pattern is a set of API elements (i.e. classes/-variables/method calls) and control structures (i.e. condition/repetition) with specific control and data dependencies. A usage pattern specifies a correct usage of API elements to perform a programming task.
Figure 3.7  SWT Usage Patterns

Figure 3.6 (lines 1-2, 9-15) shows an instance of SWT window creation pattern. An instance is concrete code realizing that pattern. A pattern contains the usage of the classes (via variables), methods (via method calls), and control structures (e.g. while, if), with specific orders and inter-dependencies. A pattern could be a composite one built from multiple sub-patterns. The patterns could be interleaved with each other.

**Definition 3.4.4 (Feature)** A graph-based feature is a sequence of the textual labels of the nodes along a path of a Groum. A token-based feature is a lexical token extracted in a query.

The size of a graph-based feature is defined as the number of elements in its corresponding sequence. Thus, in a Groum, a node has a corresponding graph-based feature of size 1, and an edge has a graph-based feature of size 2. Larger features can be built from a path in the Groum. In Figure 5.6a, there are a size-1 graph-based feature [Shell.new], a size-2 graph-based feature [Shell.new, Shell.pack], a size-3 graph-based feature [Shell.pack, Shell.open, Shell.isDisposed], etc.

In our model, a token-based feature always has its size equal to 1 and is used to represent the usage of a class, a method, or a control structure in the current (incomplete) code. For example, the query for (Iterator _ is incomplete and can not be parsed into an AST. However,
our model still extracts two tokens for and iterator, and uses them to match this query to the patterns that have the usages with a for loop and an iterator variable.

To measure the similarity of any two features, our model defines a function sim that compares their textual similarity and the orders of their elements.

To compare a query against a pattern via features, our model also takes into account the context information of the query. Such information is modeled via the context-sensitive weights associated with the features. That is, context-sensitive weights measure the significance of the features in a query based on the relations of the features to the focus editing position (user-based factor) and based on the structure of the query’s Groum (structure-based factor).

### 3.5 Deep Neural Network-based Models

#### 3.5.1 DNN Models for Language Models

**3.5.1.1 Overview and Key Ideas**

In this section, I introduce Dnn4C, a DNN-based LM for source code, that complements the local history of n-gram by additionally incorporating syntactic and semantic contexts. The work adapted Huang et al. [88]'s model for our new code features listed in Section 3:

1. Syntaxeme and sememe sequences as contexts. While existing deep learning LMs use only lexical code tokens with limited contexts, we also attempt to parse the current file and derive the syntaxeme and sememe sequences for those tokens (if possible), and use those
sequences as contexts. We expect that with information on the current syntactic unit and
data/token types, Dnn4C is able to capture patterns at higher abstraction levels, thus, leading
to more correct suggestion. For example, in Figure 3.8, with the token `hasNext` and the sememe
`CALL [Scanner, hasNext, 0, boolean]` being in the contexts, Dnn4C could rank the token `next` of
`Scanner` higher since `hasNext` of a `Scanner` object is often followed by a call to `next`.

2. Multiple-prototype model (DNNs). Instead of using only one DNN for all sequences
at three levels, we input each lexeme and its syntax and semantic contexts into two additional
DNNs (Figure 3.8), each of which is dedicated to incorporate one type of context. When word
meaning is still ambiguous given local context, we expect that information in other contexts can
help disambiguation [88]. As shown in Huang et al. [88], using a single DNN would not capture
well different meanings of a word in different contexts as the model is influenced by all of its
meanings. They empirically showed that using multiple DNNs for multiple representations in
different contexts capture well different senses and usages of a word.

3. Training objectives. There are following objectives in training for Dnn4C: 1) to train
the first DNN to learn to determine the potential next code token based on the \( n-1 \) previous
lexemes, and 2) to train the two additional DNNs for contexts to discriminate each correct
next token \( c \) from other tokens in the vocabulary given the window of \( n-1 \) previous lexemes
and the syntactic/semantic contexts of that token \( c \). That is, the score should be large for
the actual next token, compared to the score for other tokens. Specifically, let us have the
current sequence \( lex \) of \( n-1 \) prior lexemes. We aim to train Dnn4C to discriminate the actual
next token \( c \) (appearing after \( lex \)) from the other tokens in the vocabulary. Let \( Score_{syn} \) and
\( Score_{sem} \) be the scoring functions for two DNNs modeling syntactic and semantic contexts.
We aim that with the input \( lex \), they give the scores \( Score_{syn}(c, syn) \) and \( Score_{sem}(c, sem) \)
for the correct token \( c \) much higher than the scores \( Score_{syn}(c', syn) \) and \( Score_{sem}(c', sem) \) for
any other token \( c' \) in the vocabulary. \( syn \) and \( sem \) are the sequences of \( n-1 \) prior syntaxemes
and \( n-1 \) prior sememes representing the contexts for \( c \) and \( lex \). In general, one can use any
subsequences of the syntaxeme and sememe sequences for the tokens from the beginning of a
file to \( c \) as contexts. However, performance will be an issue when the lengths of those sequences
are large. Thus, we used the same length (\( n-1 \)) for syntaxeme and sememe sequences.
As an example, we want to have the scores $\text{Score}_{\text{syn}}$ and $\text{Score}_{\text{sem}}$ for the token next of Scanner to be higher than the scores for other tokens. Mathematically, as suggested in [88, 43], we use the following training objective $O(c, \text{syn})$ that minimizes the ranking loss for each pair of token $c$ and sequence $\text{syn}$ in a file, and gives the margin of 1 between two such scores. For the sequence $\text{lex}$ ending with $c$:

$$O(c, \text{syn}) = \sum_{c' \in V} \max(0, 1 - (\text{Score}_{\text{syn}}(c, \text{syn}) - \text{Score}_{\text{syn}}(c', \text{syn})))$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.10)$$

If the margin between the two scores for $c$ and $c'$ is greater than 1, the $\max$ function returns 0, helping the objective $O$ reach its minimum. If the margin is smaller than 1, the $2^{nd}$ argument in the $\max$ function is greater than 0. Thus, by using the $\max$ function, we aim to minimize that ranking loss for $(c, \text{syn})$. The same training objectives $O(c, \text{lex})$ and $O(c, \text{sem})$ are used for lexeme and sememe sequences. Note: the projection layer could be used in each DNN (not shown).

### 3.5.1.2 Model Architecture and Details

Figure 3.9 shows Dnn4C’s architecture. It takes as input 3 different input levels of lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes to predict the next lexeme. For training, for each sequence $s$ of length $n$, the correct lexeme $c$ at the $n^{th}$ position of $s$ is fed into the input $\text{lex}_n$, which is also fed into 3 DNNs for 3 levels (Figure 3.8). Three sequences of length $n-1$ for lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes corresponding to $s$ are fed into the other inputs. For predicting, each candidate $c$ in the lexeme vocabulary is fed into the input $\text{lex}_n$ and $\text{Score}(c)$ is computed and normalized (representing how likely $c$ is the next token of the input sequence $\text{lex}_1, ..., \text{lex}_{n-1}$). All candidates $c$ are ranked based on their scores. Details on training/predicting are given later.

Lexical level. The input at this level is the concatenated discrete feature vectors of $n-1$ prior lexemes $\text{lex}_1, ..., \text{lex}_{n-1}$ of the current $\text{lex}_n$. Each lexeme is represented by a vector where only the index of that lexeme is one. The role of projection for lexemes is for word embedding, i.e., to map each lexeme to a continuous feature space:

$$h_1(y) = \tanh \left( \sum_{x=1}^{\mid V \mid} w_p(x, y)i(x) + b_p(y) \right), \forall y = 1, \ldots, M_1 \hspace{1cm} (3.11)$$
Figure 3.9 Dnn4C: Deep Neural Network Language Model for Code

\(i(x)\) is the value of node \(x\) at the input; \(h_1(y)\) is the output value of node \(y\) in this projection layer; \(w_p(x, y)\) is the weight of the connection from input \(x\) to output \(y\), and \(b_p(y)\) is a bias value for node \(y\); \(M_1\) is the number of outputs of this layer; and \(V\) is the vocabulary.

Then, the output feature vectors of this layer for \(n-1\) prior lexemes are concatenated with \(lex_n\): \(h_1 = [h_1(1); \ldots; h_1(M_1); lex_n]\). To compute the score of a node \(y\) at the lexical level, we have:

\[
lex(y) = \tanh \left( \sum_{x=1}^{n} w_{lex}(x,y) h_1(x) + b_{lex}(y) \right), \forall y = 1, \ldots, M_{lex}
\]

\[
Score_{lex} = \sum_{y=1}^{M_{lex}} w'_{lex}(y) lex(y) + b'_{lex}
\]  

(3.12)

where \(w_{lex}\) and \(w'_{lex}\) are the weights at the lexical level. \(b_{lex}(y)\) and \(b'_{lex}\) are the bias values for node \(y\) at this level.

Syntactic level. For the score from the DNN for syntactic context, we use the sequence of \(n-1\) prior syntaxemes \(syn_1, ..., syn_{n-1}\) as context, assuming that \(syn_n\) is the syntaxeme for \(lex_n\). A lexeme corresponds to only one syntaxeme, but a syntaxeme can have multiple lexemes. Each
syntaxeme is represented by a vector where only the index of that syntaxeme in the vocabulary is set to 1, while all others are 0s. To form the syntactic context, we concatenate the vectors of \( n-1 \) syntaxemes with the vector of the lexical token \( lex_n \) right after the current lexical sequence \( lex_1, lex_2, ..., lex_{n-1} \). Thus, we have the combined vector \( syn_h = [syn_1, syn_2, ..., syn_{n-1}, lex_n] \).

To compute the score for a node \( y \) at the syntactic level, we use:

\[
syn(y) = \tanh \left( \sum_{x=1}^{n} w_{syn}(x, y) syn_h(x) + b_{syn}(y) \right), \forall y = 1, \cdots, M_{syn}
\]

\[
Score_{syn} = \sum_{y=1}^{M_{syn}} w'_{syn}(y) syn(y) + b'_{syn}
\]  

where \( w_{syn} \) and \( w'_{syn} \) are the weights at the syntactic level. \( b_{syn}(y) \) and \( b'_{syn} \) are the bias values for a node \( y \) at this level.

During training, several combined vectors will be formed by replacing \( lex_n \) with several other words in the lexical vocabulary. The training objective is to minimize \( O(lex_n, syn) \), i.e., the ranking loss for each pair of token \( lex_n \) and sequence \( syn \) (Section 3.5.1.1). Note that, in formula (1), \( Score_{syn}(c, syn) \) is equal to \( Score_{syn} \) in formula (3) where \( c = lex_n \) and \( syn = [syn_1, ..., syn_{n-1}] \).

Semantic level. To compute the score from the DNN for semantic context, we perform a similar process as the one at the syntactic level, except that the syntaxemes are replaced by the sememes of the current lexical sequence. That is, from the combined vector for the semantic context, \( sem_h = [sem_1, sem_2, ..., sem_{n-1}, lex_n] \), we compute \( sem(y) \) and \( Score_{sem} \) as in (3). The number of hidden nodes is \( M_{sem} \). The weights will be learned via training as well.

Similarly, the training objective is to minimize the ranking loss \( O(lex_n, sem) \) for each pair of token \( lex_n \) and sequence \( sem \).

Final score. The final score for each lexical token \( w_i \) is the normalized one of the sum of all three scores over all possible \( w_i \) in \( V \).

Training. We first parse each file in the training corpus to produce lexeme, syntaxeme, and sememe sequences. We collect all sequences of lexemes with a fixed length \( n \): \( [lex_1, lex_2, ..., lex_n] \). The corresponding syntaxeme \( syn_{n-1} \) and sememe \( sem_{n-1} \) of \( lex_{n-1} \) are identified. We then collect \( n-1 \) prior units of lexemes \( lex = [lex_1, lex_2, ..., lex_{n-1}] \), syntaxemes \( syn = [syn_1, syn_2, ..., syn_{n-1}] \)
and sememes \( sem = [sem_1, sem_2, ..., sem_{n-1}] \), and use them as input to Dnn4C in Figure 3.9. The token \( lex_n \) is used as the correct next token and fed into the input labeled \( lex_n \). The score for that token is computed with the current weights (weights are initialized in the beginning). Then, Dnn4C randomly selects a lexical token \( c' \) (different from \( lex_n \)) as a negative example for the pair \((lex_n, lex)\), and feeds it into the input labeled \( lex_n \) (instead of using the correct token \( lex_n \)). The score \( Score(c', lex) \) is computed. The difference of the scores \( Score(lex_n, lex) \) and \( Score(c', lex) \) is recorded. Then, the weights are updated for DNN\(_{lex} \) to minimize the value of the objective \( O(lex_n, lex) \) by taking a gradient step with respect to this choice \( c' \). That is, we take the derivative of the ranking loss with respect to the weights of the DNN as in training for Huang’s model [88]. Dnn4C repeats the process for other token \( c'' \) in the lexeme vocabulary until reaching a certain number of iterations. As suggested in [88], when there is sufficiently large number of iterations, the quality is as good as using stochastic gradient descent. The training process continues in the same way to train the weights for the two other DNNs for syntaxemes and sememes except that we use \( Score(lex_n, syn) \) and \( Score(lex_n, sem) \). Details on this type of objective of minimizing ranking loss can be found in [43].

Prediction. At a point \( L \) of suggestion in a program, we process the code using PPA [45] to construct the sequences of syntaxemes and sememes up to \( L \). For a fixed value of \( n \), we collect \( n-1 \) prior lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes (from the last token before \( L \)) and use them as the input of Dnn4C. Then, each token \( c \) in the vocabulary \( V \) will be fed into the input labeled \( lex_n \) in Figure 3.9. The score for \( c \) is computed/normalized to show how likely the next token is \( c \).

### 3.6 Graph-based Model

#### 3.6.1 Bayesian-based Generation Model

Let me present GraLan, a graph-based statistical language model, in the context of its application of API code suggestion where it is applied to the graphs representing API usages. However, GraLan is general for any graphs extracted from code. For the concepts specifically applicable to API suggestion, we will explicitly state so.
3.6.1.1 API Usage Representation

**Definition 3.6.1 (API Usage)** An API usage is a set of related API elements (i.e., classes, method calls, field accesses, and operators) in use in the client code, together with control units (i.e., condition and repetition) in a specific order, and with the control and data flow dependencies among API elements [166].

In prior work [176], my collaborators developed a graph-based representation model, called *Groum* to represent API usages.

**Definition 3.6.2 (Groum [176])** A Groum is a graph in which the nodes represent actions (i.e., method calls, overloaded operators, and field accesses) and control points (i.e., branching points of control units if, while, for, etc.). The edges represent the control and data flow dependencies between nodes. The nodes’ labels are from the names of classes, methods, or control units.

Prior work [176] shows that an API usage can be represented by a connected (sub)graph in a Groum. In Figure 3.10, $P_2(g)$ illustrates the pattern on FileWriter as a Groum. The action nodes such as File.new, FileWriter.new, etc. represent API calls, field accesses, or operators. The nodes’ labels have fully qualified names and an action node for a method call also has its parameters’ types (not shown). An edge connects two action nodes if there exist control and data flow dependencies between them. For example, FileWriter.new must be executed before FileWriter.append and the object created by the former is used in the latter call, thus, there is an edge from the former to the latter. If a usage involves a while loop, a control node named WHILE is created after the node for the condition and is connected to the first node in the body of while. If a method call is an argument of another call, e.g., $m(n())$, the node for the call in the argument will be created before the node for the outside method call (i.e., the node for $n$ comes before that of $m$). The rationale is that $n$ is evaluated before $m$. 
3.6.1.2 Generation Process

A graph can be constructed from one of its subgraphs by adding nodes and edges. Thus, the graph generation process can be modeled by the addition of nodes and edges to already-constructed subgraphs. Thus, we define the following concept:

Definition 3.6.3 (Parent and Children Graphs) A connected graph $P(g)$ is a parent graph of a graph $g$ if adding a new node $N$ and inducing edges from $N$ to $P(g)$ will create $g$. $g$ is a child graph of $P(g)$. A child graph of $g$ is denoted as $C(g)$. A graph can have multiple parents and multiple children.

This relation is general for any graph. However, let me illustrate it via Figure 3.10 for API usage graphs (Groums). The graph $P_1(g)$ is a parent graph of $g$ because adding the node `File.new` and the edge `File.new-FileWriter.new` to $P_1(g)$ will create $g$. $g$ also has its children $C_1(g)$ and $C_2(g)$. The suggestion of a new API given an already-observed Groum $g$ can be done by...
considering all of its children $C(g)'s$. We extend the concept of parents to ancestors and that of children to descendants.

**Definition 3.6.4 (Context)** The context of a generation process of a new graph $C(g)$ from a graph $g$ is a set of graphs including $g$ that are used to generate $C(g)$.

We use $Pr(C(g)|Ctx)=Pr((g,N^+,E^+)|Ctx)$ to denote such generation probability. $N^+$ is the additional node and $E^+$ is the list of additional edges connecting $g$ and $N^+$ to build $C(g)$. All the graphs in $Ctx$ including $g$ affects the generation of $C(g)$. For the API suggestion application, the context contains the subgraphs $g_1,...,g_n$ (of the Groum $G$ built from the code) that surround the current editing location. Those subgraphs represent the potential usages that are useful in the prediction. For each child graph generated from a subgraph $g_i$, the corresponding additional nodes $N_j$’s will be collected and ranked. Each new node will be added to $G$ to produce a candidate graph $G'$ as a suggestion (see details in Section 5.3.2).
CHAPTER 4. APPLICATIONS: FINDING LINKING BETWEEN SOFTWARE ARTIFACTS

4.1 Bug Localization

4.1.1 Problem Statement

To ensure software integrity and quality, developers always spend a large amount of time on debugging and fixing software defects. A software defect, which is informally called a bug, is found and often reported in a bug report. A bug report is a document that is submitted by a developer, tester, or end-user of a system. It describes the defect(s) under reporting.

Such documents generally describe the situations in which the software does not behave as it is expected, i.e. fails to follow the technical requirements of the system. Being assigned to fix a bug report, a developer will analyze the bug(s), search through the program’s code to locate the potential defective/buggy files. Let me call this process bug file localization.

This process is crucial for the later bug fixing process. However, in a large system, this process could be overwhelming due to the large number of its source files. At the same time, a developer has to leverage much information from the descriptive contents of the bug report itself, from his domain knowledge of the system and source code, from the connections between such textual descriptions in a report and different modules in the system, and from the knowledge on prior resolved bugs in the past, etc. Therefore, to help developers target their efforts on the right files and raise their effectiveness and efficiency in finding and fixing bugs, an automated tool is desirable to help developers to narrow the search space of buggy files for a given bug report.

In this section, I introduce BugScout, a topic-based approach to locate the candidates of buggy files for a given bug report.
4.1.2 Approach using Topic Model

Sections 3.3.1.1 and 3.3.1 describe topic models for bug-reports and source code. In this section, I will describe how to combine those two models for bug localization model.

4.1.2.1 BugScout Model

The approach models the relation between a bug report and corresponding buggy source files by combining the S-component 3.3.1 and B-component 3.3.1.1 into BugScout (Figure 4.1). For a bug report $b$, in the B-component side, there are 3 variables that control $b$: $z_b$, $\theta_b$, and $\phi_{BR}$. However, if the source files $s_1, s_2, ..., s_M$ are determined to cause a bug reported in bug report $b$, the topic vector $z_b$ will be influenced by the topic distributions of those source files. That is, there are links from $\theta_{s_1}, \theta_{s_2}, ..., \theta_{s_M}$ to $z_b$. For each source document, there are 3 variables that control $s$: $z_s$, $\theta_s$, and $\phi_{src}$ (Figure 4.1). There are two hyper parameters $\alpha$ and $\beta$ whose conditional distributions are assumed as in LDA. $\alpha$ is the parameter of the uniform Dirichlet
prior on topic distributions $\theta_s$ and $\theta_b$. $\beta$ is the parameter of the uniform Dirichlet prior on the per-topic word distributions $\phi_{src}$ and $\phi_{BR}$.

For training, the model will be trained from historical data including source files, bug reports and the links between bug reports and corresponding fixed source files. The variables of BugScout will be trained to derive its parameters and to make the model fit most with both the document data and the links between bug reports and corresponding buggy source files.

For predicting, the model will be applied to a new bug report $b_{new}$. BugScout uses its trained parameters to "generate" that bug report and estimate its topic proportion $\theta_{b_{new}}$. That topic proportion will be used to find corresponding source files that share most topics. Cosine distance is used to determine the topic proportion similarity. We use $\text{sim}(s, b)$ to denote the topic proportion similarity between a source file $s$ and a bug report $b$. The topics of that bug report are compared with the topics of all source files. Finally, the files that have shared the buggy topics with the new bug report will be ranked and recommended to the developers.

Because BugScout has two components and the dependencies among variables in the internal model become much different from LDA, we developed our own algorithms for training BugScout with historical data and predicting for a new bug report. We will present them in Section 4.1.2.

**Integrating with Defect-Proneness of Source Files:** In a software system, some files might be more buggy than the others. We integrate this characteristic into BugScout to improve its accuracy in buggy file prediction. We use the following equation to formulate the idea:

$$P(s|b) = P(s) * \text{sim}(s, b) \quad (4.1)$$

In the equation, $P(s|b)$ is the total relevance measure of a source file to a given bug report $b$. $\text{sim}(s, b)$ is the similarity of the topics of the source file and those of the bug report. $P(s)$ is the bug profile of source file $s$. In BugScout’s current implementation, $P(s)$ is determined by the number of bugs in the file $s$ in the history and by its size. Other strategies for computing defect-proneness of a source file can be used for $P(s)$.

The equation implies the inclusion of both defect-proneness and the buggy topics of a source file. Given a new bug report, if a source file is determined as having higher buggy potential,
and it also contains shared buggy topics with the bug report, it will be ranked higher in the list of possible buggy files. Next section will describe our training and predicting algorithms.

### 4.1.2.2 Training Algorithm

The goal of this algorithm is to estimate BugScout’s parameters given the training data from a software system. The collection of source files $S$, that of bug reports $B$, and the set of links $L_s(b)$ between a bug report and corresponding source file(s) will be used to train BugScout and estimate its parameters $(z_s, \theta_s, \phi_{src})$, and $(z_b, \theta_b, \phi_{BR})$.

Algorithm Overview. Our algorithm is based on Gibbs sampling method [71]. The idea of Gibbs sampling is to estimate the parameters based on the distribution calculated from other sampled values. The estimation is made iteratively between the values until the estimated parameters reach their convergent state (i.e. the new estimated value of a parameter do not change in comparison with its previous estimated value).

Figure 4.2 shows the pseudo-code of our training algorithm. Function `TrainModel()` is used to train BugScout by using the collections of source files ($S$), bug reports ($B$) and the set of links $L_s(b)$ between the bug reports and the corresponding buggy source files. Line 3 describes the initial step where the parameters $z_s, z_b, \phi_{src}, \phi_{BR}$ are assigned with randomly values. Lines 4-22 describe the iterative steps in estimating the parameters using Gibbs sampling. The iterative process terminates when the values of parameters are convergent. The convergent condition is determined by checking whether the difference between the current estimated values and previous estimated ones is smaller than a threshold. In our implementation, the process is stopped after a number of iterations, which is large enough to ensure a small error. In each iteration, the parameters are estimated for all source code documents $s$ in $S$ (lines 7-13) and all bug reports $b$ in $B$ (lines 15-21).

Detailed Description. Let me explain in details all the steps.

Step 1: *Estimating the topic assignment for source documents in* $S$ (*lines 7-10*). With each document $s$ in $S$, BugScout estimates the topic assignment $z_s[i]$ for position $i$ (line 9). Function `EstimateZS` (lines 26-31) provides the detailed computation. For each topic $k$ in $K$ topics,
BugScout estimates the probability that topic $k$, $z_k$, will be assigned for position $i$ in document $s$, $z_s$. Then, it samples a topic based on the probabilities of $k$s (line 30). The equation follows the topic assignment estimation by Gibbs sampling in LDA [71]:

$$ p(z_i = k | z_s \neq i, w_s) = \frac{\left( n_s[-i,k] + \alpha \right) \left( n_{src,k}[-i,w_i] + \beta \right)}{\left( n_s - 1 + K \alpha \right) \left( n_{src,k} - 1 + V \beta \right)} $$(4.2)

where $n_s[-i,k]$ is the number of words in $s$ (except for the current position $i$) that are assigned to topic $k$; $n_s$ is the total number of words in $s$; $n_{src,k}[-i,w_i]$ is the number of words $w_i$ in all source documents $S$ (except for the current position) that are assigned to topic $k$; and $n_{src,k}$ is the number of all words in $S$ that are assigned to topic $k$.

Figure 4.2 Model Training Algorithm
The intuition behind this equation is that, given a word $w_s[i]$ at position $i$ of document $s$, the probability a topic $k$ that is assigned to that position can be estimated based on both the proportion of the terms in $s$ (excluding the current one) that describe topic $k$ (i.e. $\frac{(n_s[-i,k])}{(n_s-1)}$) and the probability that the current term $w_s[i]$ appears if topic $k$ is assigned (i.e. $\frac{(n_{src,k}[-i, w_i])}{(n_{src,k}-1)}$). Moreover, the current position value can be estimated by prior knowledge of surrounding positions.

Step 2: *Estimating topic proportion $\theta_s$ for a source file* (line 11). Line 11 shows the estimation for the topic proportion of source file $s$. Once topic assignments for all positions in $s$ are estimated, the topic proportion $\theta_s[k]$ of topic $k$ in that document can be approximated by simply calculating the ratio between the number of words describing the topic $k$ and the length of the document.

Step 3: *Estimating word distribution $\phi_{src}$* (line 13). Line 13 shows the estimation for the per-topic word distribution for each word $w_i$ from Voc (size $V$) and topic $k$. $\phi_{src,k}$ is a vector of size $V$ representing how often each word in vocabulary Voc can be used to describe topic $k$ in the source file collection $S$. Element at index $i$ in $\phi_k$ determines how often the word with index $i$ in Voc can be used to describe $k$. Thus, $\phi_k[w_i]$ can be approximated by the ratio between the number of times that the word index $i$ in Voc is used to describe topic $k$ and the total number of times that any word that is used to describe $k$.

Step 4: *Estimating the topic assignment for bug reports in $B$* (lines 16-18). For each bug report $b$ in $B$, BugScout estimates the topic assignment $z_b[i]$ for position $i$ (line 17). Function $\text{EstimateZB1}()$ (lines 33-38) provides the detail. For each topic $k$ in $K$, BugScout estimates the probability that topic $k$ will be assigned for position $i$. It then samples a topic based on the probabilities of $k$s (line 37). The estimate equation is similar to that for a source file document:

$$p(z_b[i] = k | z_b[-i], w_b) = \frac{(n_b^s[-i,k] + \alpha) (n_{BR,k}[-i, w_i] + \beta)}{(n_b^s[-i] + K\alpha) (n_{BR,k} - 1 + V\beta)}$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.3)$$

where $n_{BR,k}[-i, w_i]$ is the number of words $w_i$ in all bug reports in $B$, except the current position, that are assigned to topic $k$, and $n_{BR,k}$ is the number of words in $S$ describing $k$. 
The crucial difference between (4.3) and (4.2) is that because a bug report describes the buggy topic(s) in the corresponding source documents, the proportion $\theta^*$ of a topic $k$ described in the bug report includes its own topic proportion $\theta_b$ and the topic proportions of corresponding source files $\theta_{s_1}, \theta_{s_2}, ..., \theta_{s_M}$, where $s_1, s_2, ..., s_M \in L_s(b)$ (i.e. the set of buggy source files linking to bug report $b$). That leads to $n_b^*[-i,k] = n_b[-i,k] \prod_{s \in L_s(b)} n_s[k]$ and

$$n_b[-i] = (n_b - 1) \prod_{s \in L_s(b)} n_s,$$

in which $n_b[-i,k]$ is the number of words in $b$ (except for the current position $i$) that are assigned to topic $k$. $n_b$ is the total number of words in $b$. For each buggy source document $s$ linked to $b$, $n_s[k]$ is the number of words in $s$ (except for the current position $i$) that are assigned to topic $k$. $n_s$ is the total number of words in $s$.

Step 5: Estimating topic proportion $\theta_b$ for a bug report $b$ and estimate word distribution $\phi_{BR}$ (line 19 and line 21). Those estimation steps are similar to the steps for $\theta_s$ and $\phi_{src}$.

### 4.1.2.3 Predicting and Recommending Algorithm

The goal of this algorithm is to estimate the topic proportion of a newly arrived bug report $b_{new}$ and derive a candidate list of potential buggy source files that cause the reported bug(s). The algorithm uses the trained model from the previous algorithm to estimate the topic proportion of $b_{new}$, then it uses a similarity measure to compute the topic similarity between $b_{new}$ and each source file $s$ in $S$. The similarity, in combination with $P(s)$, will be used to estimate how likely $s$ can cause the bug reported in $b$. The output of the algorithm will be a list of potential buggy source files corresponding to the given bug report. Our algorithm is also based on Gibbs sampling.

Figure 4.3 describes the steps of our algorithm. Lines 4-10 show the estimation step for parameters $\zeta_{b_{new}}$ and $\theta_{b_{new}}$ for new bug report $b_{new}$ (we do not need to recalculate $\phi_{BR}$ because they are fixed after the training phase). Because we do not know the buggy links between source files and $b_{new}$, we use LDA Gibbs sampling formula to estimate topic assignment and topic proportion for $b_{new}$. The function for estimating $\zeta_{b_{new}}$ is described in Estimate$\zeta_B$ (lines 18-23). In the equation, $n_{b_{new}}[-i,k]$ is the number of words in $b_{new}$ (except the current position $i$) that are assigned to topic $k$. $n_{b_{new}}$ is the total number of words in $b_{new}$. $n_{BR,k}[-i,w_i]$ is
Figure 4.3 Predicting and Recommending Algorithm

the number of words $w_i$ in all source files $S$ (except the current position) that are assigned to topic $k$. $n_{BR,k}$ is the number of all words in $S$ that are assigned to topic $k$. BugScout calculates $\delta(s, b_{new})$, i.e. the probability that source file $s$ causes the bug reported in $b_{new}$ (lines 12-14). $\delta(s, b_{new})$ is calculated by multiplying the buggy profile $p(s)$ of $s$ and the topic similarity measure $\text{sim}(...) \text{ between } s \text{ and } b_{new}$ (lines 24-28). Finally, it returns a ranked list of potential buggy files corresponding to $b_{new}$.

4.1.3 Evaluation

This section describes our empirical evaluation on buggy files recommendation accuracy of BugScout for given bug reports in comparison with the state-of-the-art approaches. All experiments were carried out on a computer with CPU AMD Phenom II X4 965 3.0 GHz, 8GB RAM, and Windows 7.
4.1.3.1 Data Sets

We collected several datasets in different software projects including Jazz (a development framework from IBM), Eclipse (an integrated development environment), AspectJ (a compiler for aspect-oriented programming), and ArgoUML (a graphical editor for UML). Eclipse, ArgoUML, and AspectJ datasets are publicly available [48], and have been used as the benchmarks in prior bug file localization research [187, 48]. All projects are developed in Java with a long history.

Each dataset contains three parts. The first part is the set of bug reports. Each bug report has a summary, a description, comments, and other meta-data such as the levels of severity and priority, the reporter, the creation date, the platform and version. The second part is the source code files. We collected all source files including the buggy versions and the fixed files for all fixed bug reports. The third part is the mapping from bug reports to the corresponding fixed files. For Jazz project, the developers were required to record the fixed files for bug reports. For other projects, the mappings were mined from both version archives and bug databases according to the method in [48]. Generally, the change logs were mined to detect special terms signifying the fixing changes. Details are in [48]. Table 4.1 shows the information on all subject systems.

4.1.3.2 Feature Extraction

Our first step was to extract the features from bug reports and source files for our model. For the bug reports/files, grammatical words and stopwords were removed to reduce noises, and other words were stemmed for normalization as in previous work [187, 138]. Tf-Idf was then run to determine and remove the common words that appear in most of the bug reports. The remaining words in the bug reports were collected into a common vocabulary \( V_o c \). A word was indexed by its position in the vocabulary.

Only fixed bug reports were considered because those reports have the information on corresponding fixed source files. We used the summary and description in a bug report as a bug report document in BugScout. For a fixed source document, we used the comments, names,
Table 4.1 Subject Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Jazz</th>
<th>Eclipse</th>
<th>AspectJ</th>
<th>ArgoUML</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># mapped bug reports</td>
<td>6,246</td>
<td>4,136</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>1,764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># source code files</td>
<td>16,071</td>
<td>10,635</td>
<td>978</td>
<td>2,216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># words in corpus</td>
<td>53,820</td>
<td>45,387</td>
<td>7,234</td>
<td>16,762</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and identifiers. Identifiers were split into words, which were then stemmed. Next, a feature vector was extracted from each document. A vector has the form $W_i = (w_{i0}, w_{i1}, \ldots, w_{iN})$, where $w_{ik}$ is an index of the word at position $k$ in $Voc$, and $N$ is the length of the source or bug report document. The vectors were used for training and predicting. For prediction, BugScout outputs a ranked list of relevant files to a given bug report.

4.1.3.3 Evaluation Metrics and Setup

To measure the prediction performance of BugScout, we use the top rank evaluation approach. Our prediction tool provides a ranked list of 1-20 ($n$) potential fix files for each bug report in a test set. $n$ could be seen as the number of candidate files to which developers should pay attention. The prediction accuracy is measured by the intersection set of the predicted and the actually fixed files. We consider a hit in prediction, if BugScout predicts at least one correct fixed/buggy file in the ranked list. If one correct buggy file is detected, a developer can start from that file and search for other related buggy files. Prediction accuracy is measured by the ratio of the number of hits over the total number of prediction cases in a test set. Accuracy was reported for all top-rank levels $n$.

In our experiment, we used the longitudinal setup as in [187] to increase the internal validity and to compare with prior results. The longitudinal setup allows data in the past history to be used for training to predict for the more recent bug reports.

First, all bug reports in a subject system were sorted according to their filing dates, and then distributed into ten equally sized sets called folds: fold 1 is the oldest and fold 10 is the newest in the chronological order. BugScout was executed several times in which older folds were used for training and the last fold was used for prediction. Specifically, at the first run, fold 1 was used for training to predict the result for fold 2 (fold 1 was not used for prediction
because there is no prior data). For each bug report in fold 2, we measured the accuracy result for that report by comparing the predicted fixing files with the actual fixed files. An average accuracy was recorded for fold 2. We continued for fold 3 using both folds 1 and 2 as the training set. We repeated until fold 10 using all first nine folds as the training set. For each top-rank level $n=1$-$20$, we also measured the average accuracy across all nine test sets from folds 2-10. By using this setup, we could have a realistic simulation of real-world usage of our tool in helping bug fixing as a new bug report comes. If data is randomly selected into folds, there might be the cases where some newer data would be used for training to predict the buggy files corresponding to the older bug reports.

4.1.3.4 Parameter Sensitivity Analysis

Our first experiment was to evaluate BugScout’s accuracy with respect to the number of chosen topics $K$. We chose ArgoUML for this experiment. Two hyper-parameters $\alpha$ and $\beta$ were set to 0.01. We compared the results when the defect-proneness information of source files $P(s)$ was used and was not used (Section III). We varied the values of $K$: if $K$ is from 1-100, the step is 10 and if $K$ is from 100-1,000, the step is 100. The accuracy values were measured for each top-rank level $n=1$-$20$. Figure 4.4 shows the top-1 to top-20 accuracy results. As shown, for this dataset in ArgoUML, the accuracy achieves its highest point in the range of around 300 topics. That is, this particular data set might actually contain around that number of topics. As $K$ is small ($< 50$), accuracy was low because there are many documents classified into the
same topic group even though they contain other technical topics. When $K$ is around 300, the accuracy reaches its peak. That is because those topics still reflect well those reports and files. However, as $K$ is large ($>500$), then the nuanced topics may appear and topics may begin to overlap semantically with each other. It causes one document having many topics with similar proportions. This overfitting problem degrades accuracy. This phenomenon is consistent for all top-rank levels.

We repeated the same experiment, however, in this case, we used BugScout with the defect-proneness information $P(s)$ of the files, i.e. the number of bugs of the files in the past history and the sizes of the files (Section III). Figure 4.5 shows the result. As seen, with this information about the source files, at $K = 300$, BugScout can improve from 3-11% for top-5 to top-20 accuracy. Importantly, for this dataset, accuracy is generally very good. With top-5 accuracy of 24%, when BugScout recommends a ranked list of 5 files, one in four cases, that list contains a correct buggy file for the bug report. With the ranked list of 10 files, the accuracy is about 33%, that is, one of three cases, a buggy file for the bug report is actually in that recommended list. This result also shows that BugScout can potentially be combined with other defect-proneness prediction algorithms [158, 161, 191] to improve accuracy.

### 4.1.3.5 Accuracy Comparison

Our next experiment was to evaluate BugScout’s accuracy in comparison with that of the state-of-the-art approaches: the Support Vector Machine (SVM)-based approach by Premraj
Figure 4.6 Accuracy Comparison on Jazz dataset

et al. [187] and the approach by Lukins et al. [131] that combines LDA and Vector Space Model (VSM). For the former approach, we re-implemented their approach by using the same machine learning tool LIBSVM [38] as in their work. For the latter one, we re-implemented their LDA+VSM approach with our own code. For our tool, we performed the tuning process to pick the right number of topics as described earlier.

Figure 4.6 shows the accuracy result on Jazz dataset. The X-axis shows the size $n$ of the top-ranked list. As seen, BugScout outperforms both SVM and LDA+VSM. For top-1 accuracy, it achieved about 34%: when BugScout recommended one single file for each bug report in a test set, it correctly predicted the buggy file 34% on average. That is, in one of three cases, the single recommended file was actually the buggy file for the given bug report. The corresponding top-1 accuracy levels for SVM and LDA+VSM are only 25% and 7%, respectively. Thus, in top-1 accuracy, BugScout outperformed those two approaches by 9% and 27%, respectively. With the ranked list of 5 files, the top-5 accuracy is around 40%. That is, in four out of ten cases, BugScout was able to recommend at least one correct buggy file among its 5 recommended files. The corresponding numbers for SVM and LDA+VSM are only 31% and 18%. At top-10 accuracy, BugScout also outperformed the other two approaches by 7% and 16%, respectively.

Interesting examples. BugScout correctly detected the buggy files that have never been defective in the past. For example, for bug report #47,611 in Jazz, BugScout correctly detected with its single recommendation the buggy file com.ibm.team.scm.service.internal.IScmDataMediator, which was not in the training set (i.e. not found buggy before).
Figure 4.7 Accuracy Comparison on AspectJ dataset

Figure 4.8 Accuracy Comparison on Eclipse dataset

Figure 4.8 shows the comparison result on Eclipse dataset. Figure 4.7 and Figure 4.9 display the comparison results on AspectJ and ArgoUML datasets, respectively. As seen, BugScout consistently achieved higher accuracy from 8-20% than the other two approaches for top-1 to top-5 ranked lists. For top-10 accuracy, the corresponding number is from 5-19%.

Time Efficiency. Table 4.2 displays running time of our tool. Both average training time and prediction time for one bug report is reasonably fast: 0.3s-1.3s and 0.8s-25s, respectively. Generally, BugScout is scalable for systems with large numbers of bug reports, thus, is well-suited for daily practical use.

Threats to Validity. Our experiment was only on 4 systems. We also re-implemented the existing approaches since their tools are not available. However, we used the same library as used in their tools for our re-implementation.
Table 4.2 Time Efficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Jazz</th>
<th>Eclipse</th>
<th>AspectJ</th>
<th>ArgoUML</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average Training Time per BR (s)</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Prediction Time per BR (s)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>11.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2 Bug Duplication Detection

4.2.1 Problem Statement

Bug fixing is vital in producing high-quality software products. Bug fixing happens in both development and post-release time. In either case, the developers, testers, or end-users run a system and find its incorrect behaviors that do not conform to their expectation and the system’s requirements. Then, they report such occurrences in a bug report, which are recorded in an issue-tracking database.

Generally, there are many users interacting with a system and reporting its issues. Thus, a bug is occasionally reported by more than one reporters, resulting in *duplicate bug reports*. Detecting whether a new bug report is a duplicate one is crucial. It helps reduce the maintenance efforts from developers (e.g. if the bug is already fixed). Moreover, duplicate reports provide more information in the bug fixing process for that bug (e.g. if the bug is not yet fixed) [26].

This work introduces DBTM, a duplicate bug report detection model that takes advantage of not only IR-based features but also topic-based features from our novel topic model, which is designed to address textual dissimilarity between duplicate reports.
4.2.2 Approach using Combination of Topic Model and Information Retrieval

4.2.2.1 Approach

To support for the detection of duplicate bug reports, we specifically develop a novel topic model, called T-Model, based on the mechanism of topic modeling in LDA. Figure 4.10 shows the graphical notation of T-Model. Our idea is as follows. Each bug report is modeled by a LDA, which is represented via three parameters: topic proportion $\theta_{b_i}$, topic assignment $z_{b_i}$, and the selected terms $w_{b_i}$. While $\theta_{b_i}$ and $z_{b_i}$ are latent, the terms $w_{b_i}$ are observable and determined by the topic assignment $z_{b_i}$ and word selection $\phi$.

One or more of technical functions in the system were incorrectly implemented and reported in multiple duplicate bug reports. The shared technical issue(s) $F$ in those reports are considered as topic(s) and its topic distribution/proportion is denoted by $\theta_F$. (Figure 4.10) Let me use $b_1$ to $b_M$ to denote $M$ bug reports for the shared technical issue(s) $F$. Those $M$ reports must describe that technical topic(s). However, in addition to that shared topic(s), they might describe about other technical topics. The own topics for each bug report $b_i$ is modeled by the topic proportion $\theta_{b_i}$. Examples of the own topics are image files in BR2 and navigator in BR9779.
ID:000002; CreationDate: Wed Oct 10 20:34:00 CDT 2001; Reporter: Andre Weinand
Summary: Opening repository resources doesn't honor type.
Description: Opening repository resource always open the default text editor and doesn't honor any mapping between resource types and editors. As a result it is not possible to view the contents of an image (*.gif file) in a sensible way.

Figure 4.11 Bug Report BR2 in Eclipse Project

ID:009779; CreationDate: Wed Feb 13 15:14:00 CST 2002; Reporter: Jeff Brown
Resolution: DUPLICATE
Summary: Opening a remote revision of a file should not always use the default text editor.
Description: OpenRemoteFileAction hardwires the editor that is used to open remote file to org.eclipse.ui.DefaultTextEditor instead of trying to find an appropriate one given the file’s type. You get the default text editor regardless of whether there are registered editors for files of that type – even if it’s binary. I think it would make browsing the repository or resource history somewhat nicer if the same mechanism was used here as when files are opened from the navigator. We can ask the Workbench’s IEditorRegistry for the default editor given the file name. Use text only as a last resort (or perhaps because of a user preference).

Figure 4.12 Bug Report BR9779, a Duplicate of BR2

The topic assignment $z_{b_i}$ in each bug report $b_i$ is affected by both the topic proportions from itself ($\theta_{b_i}$) and from the buggy topic ($\theta_F$). Thus, in Figure 4.10, there are dependencies from $\theta_F$ to each of the topic assignment $z_{b_i}$s of duplicate bug reports $b_1$ to $b_M$.

Let me describe our T-Model in consideration of duplicate links between bug reports. Each bug report is filed correspondingly to a technical issue implemented on the software system. Duplicate bug reports describe the same technical issue, thus, topic of that technical issue will appear in all duplicate bug reports.

In figures 4.11 and 4.12, two duplicate bug reports BR2 and BR9779 contain words (open, use, opening, repository, etc.) describing the same technical issue about opening default text editor when opening a repository resource. Besides sharing the same technical issue, each bug report in duplicate set has its own concern described by its own words. For example, BR2 has words image, gif describing concern about viewing image, and BR9779 has words registered editor, registry saying about application of registered editors for file types. Thus, a bug report describe both its own concern and shared technical issue of duplicate bug reports and each word location in the bug report can be drawn from both bug report’s own concerns and its shared topics.
As mentioned in previous section, a bug report can be modeled as an LDA model. However, as bug reports can be duplicate with others due to they describes the same technical issue, we extend them to T-Model for duplicate bug reports as in figure 4.10.

Figure 4.10 considers both the shared topics between duplicate bug reports and own topic of each bug report. Let me use $b_1, b_2, \ldots, b_M$ to denote the bug reports which are duplicate with each other and they belong to a duplicate group.

Similar to LDA, each bug report $b_i$ has three components $w_{bi}, z_{bi}, \theta_{bi}$. A bug report $b_i$ has $N_{bi}$ words and each of $N_{bi}$ positions of $b_i$ is described by a topic in topic vector $z_{bi}$. The selection for the word at each position is modeled by the per-topic word distribution $\phi$.

In T-Model, we consider that each bug report $b_i$ has its own topic proportion $\theta_{bi}$ and is also affected by topic proportion of the shared technical issue described in its duplicate. The shared technical issue’s is denoted as $I$ and its topic distribution $\theta_I$ reflect the topic of the issue that all duplicate bug report described about. In figure 4.10 we draw a link between shared topic distribution $\theta_I$ and topic assignment vector $z_{bi}$ of the bug report to imply the effect of $I$ to each bug report in the group.

The combined topic proportion $\theta_{bi}^*$ for a bug report $b_i$ is a combination of its own topic proportion $\theta_{bi}$ and topic proportion $\theta_F$ of the shared technical topic(s). In T-Model, we have $\theta_{bi}^* = \theta_{bi} \ast \theta_F$. If a topic $k$ has high proportion in both $\theta_{bi}$ and $\theta_F$, it also has a high proportion in $\theta_{bi}^*$. We use hyper parameters $\alpha$ and $\beta$ as in LDA. $\alpha$ is the parameter of the uniform Dirichlet prior on topic distributions $\theta_{bi}$ and $\theta_F$. $\beta$ is the parameter of the uniform Dirichlet prior on the per-topic word selection distribution $\phi$.

The parameters of the T-Model can be learned from training stage and then used in predicting stage to estimate the topics of bug reports and to detect the duplicate ones.

For training, the model will be trained from historical data including bug reports and the information of duplicate bug reports. The observed words of bug reports and duplicate relations between them will be used to estimate the topic assignment vectors of all bug reports and then to estimate the topic proportion of the shared technical issue(s) and the topic proportions of the bug reports on their own. The variables will be trained to make the model fit most with both the bug report contents and the duplicate relations.
For predicting, the model will be applied to a new bug report $b_n$. It uses the trained parameters to estimate the topic proportion of $b_n$. That topic proportion will be used to find groups of duplicate bug reports which potential share technical issue(s), i.e. having high topic proportion similarity, and therefore are potentially duplicate of $b_n$. To estimate the topic proportion similarity between $b_n$ and a duplicate group $B$, we calculate the topic proportion similarity between $b_n$ and all bug reports $b_i$s in $B$. We use $sim(b_i, b_n)$ to denote the topic proportion similarity between two bug reports $b_i$, $b_n$. The highest similarity in $sim(b_i, b_n)$ for all $b_i$s will be selected as the topic proportion similarity between $B$ and $b_n$. Finally, the duplicate groups $B_j$s will be ranked and recommended to the developers to check for potential duplications. Jensen-Shannon divergence, a technique to measure the similarity between two distributions, is used to determine topic proportion similarity. We develop our own algorithms for training T-Model with historical data and predicting for a new bug report. We will present them in Section 4.

4.2.2.2 Combination of topic modeling and BM25F

This section describes our technique to combine the topic model, T-Model, and a textual information retrieval model, BM25F, into DBTM for detecting duplicate bug reports. We apply an ensemble technique in machine learning called the linear combination of experts [56].

In our model, we have two prediction experts, $y_1$ is an expert based on the topic model (T-Model), and $y_2$ is another expert based on textual features (BM25F). The two experts have different advantages in the prediction of duplicate bug reports. The textual expert ($y_2$) is stricter in comparison, therefore, it is better in the detection of duplicate bug reports written with the same textual tokens. However, it does not work well with the bug reports that describe the same technical issue but are written with different terms. On the other hand, T-Model can detect the similarity about topics of two bug reports even if they are not very similar in texts. However, since topic is a way of dimension reduction of text contents, the comparison in topic is less strict than in texts.

By combining both models, we take advantage of both worlds. DBTM is able to detect duplicate bug reports based on both types of similarity on topics and texts. The combined
expert is a linear combination of the two experts:

\[ y = \alpha_1 \ast y_1 + \alpha_2 \ast y_2 \] (4.4)

where \( \alpha_1 \) and \( \alpha_2 \) are the parameters to control the significance of experts in estimating duplicate bug reports. They satisfy \( \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 1 \) and are project-specific. In the extreme case, when \( \alpha_1 = 1, \alpha_2 = 0 \), only topic-based expert is used and when \( \alpha_1 = 0, \alpha_2 = 1 \), only text-based one is used. We will describe the steps to detect the optimized values of \( \alpha_1, \alpha_2 \) from the training set in Section 4.

### 4.2.2.3 Training Algorithm for T-Model

This algorithm aims to estimate T-Model’s parameters such as \( z_b, \theta_b, \) and \( \phi_{BR} \) given the training data from a bug database including the collection of bug reports \( B \), and the set of groups of duplicate bug reports \( \{G_j(b)\} \).

We use Gibbs sampling and extend the training algorithm in LDA [28] to support our topic model. Initially, the parameters \( z_b \) and \( \phi_{BR} \) are assigned with random values. The algorithm then iteratively estimates every parameter based on the distribution calculated from other sampled values. The iterative process terminates when the estimated values converge, that is when the sum of the differences between of the current estimated topic distributions and previous estimated ones is smaller than a threshold. In our implementation, the process stops after a number of iterations that is large enough to ensure a small error. The detailed steps are:

1. **Estimating the topic assignment for bug reports in \( B \):** With each bug report \( b \) in \( B \), T-Model estimates the topic assignment \( z_b[i] \) for position \( i \). For each topic \( k \) in \( K \) topics, it estimates the probability that topic \( k \) is assigned for position \( i \) in document \( b \). Then, it samples a topic based on the probability values of \( k \)s. Since each bug report has or does not have duplicate ones, two formulae are needed.

   **Case 1:** When a bug report has no duplicate, the topic assignment estimation follows the Gibbs sampling in LDA [28]:

   \[
   p(z_i = k | z_b[-i], w_b) = \frac{(N_b[-i,k] + \alpha) (N_{BR,k}[-i,w_i] + \beta)}{(N_b - 1 + K\alpha) (N_{BR,k} - 1 + V\beta)}
   \] (4.5)
where $N_b[-i,k]$ is the number of words in $b$ (except for the current position $i$) that are assigned to topic $k$; $N_b$ is the total number of words in $b$; $N_{BR,k}[-i,w]$ is the number of words $w_i$ in all bug reports $B$ (except for the current position) that are assigned to topic $k$; and $N_{BR,k}$ is the number of all words in $B$ that are assigned to topic $k$.

**Case 2:** If a bug report $b$ belongs to a duplicate group $G_j$, they share the same technical issue. Thus, we use the following formula to describe the fact of sharing topic in addition to the local topics of each bug report itself:

$$p(z_i = k | z_b[-i], w_b) = \frac{(N*_{b}[-i,k] + \alpha)(N_{BR,k}[-i,w] + \beta)}{(N*_{b}[-i] + K\alpha)(N_{BR,k} - 1 + V\beta)}$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.6)

where $N_{BR,k}[-i,w]$ is the number of words $w_i$ in all bug reports in $B$, except for the current position, that are assigned to $k$, and $N_{BR,k}$ is the number of words in $S$ describing $k$.

Comparing to (4.5), since a duplicate bug report shares the buggy topic with other bug reports in its duplicate group, the proportion $	heta^*$ of a topic $k$ described in the bug report includes its local topic proportion $	heta_b$ and the topic proportions of shared buggy topic $	heta_{F_j}$ of the duplicate report group $G_j$. From (4.5) and (4.6), we have $N*_{b}[-i,k] = N_b[-i,k]N_{G_j}[k]$ and $n*_{b}[-i] = (N_b - 1)N_{G_j}$, in which $N_b[-i,k]$ is the number of words in $b$ (except for the current position $i$) that are assigned to topic $k$. $N_b$ is the total number of words in $b$. $N_{G_j}[k]$ is the total number of positions assigned to topic $k$ in all bug reports in duplicate group $G_j$ and $N_{G_j}$ is the total length of those reports. Note that this equation refers to the impact of the shared topic(s) in the estimation of $	heta_b[k]$ since $	heta_{F_j}[k]$ is reflected (and estimated) via ratio $N_{G_j}[k]/N_{G_j}$.

2. Estimating topic proportion $\theta_b$ for a bug report $b$: Once topic assignments for all positions in $b$ are estimated, the topic proportion $\theta_b[k]$ of topic $k$ in $b$ can be approximated by simply calculating the ratio between the number of words describing the topic $k$ and the length of the document.

3. Estimating word distribution $\phi_{BR}$: The last step is to estimate the per-topic word distribution for each word $w_i$ from $Voc$ and topic $k$. $\phi_k[w_i]$ is approximated by the ratio between the number of times that the word at $i$-th index in $Voc$ is used to describe topic $k$ and the total number of times that any word is used to describe topic $k$. 
// Predict and return a ranked list of groups of duplicate reports
function PredictTModel(φBR, BugReport bnew, DuplicateGroups Gj)
    // Estimate topic proportion of new bug report bnew
    repeat
        θ′bnew ← θbnew
        for (i = 1 to N)
            θbnew[k] = EstimateZB2(bnew, i) //estimate topic at position i
        end
        θbnew[k] = Nnew[k]/Nnew //estimate topic proportion
    until (|θbnew - θ′bnew| <= ϵ)
    // Calculate topic similarity between bug report bnew and Gj
    for (DuplicateGroups Gj ∈ B)
        sim2(bnew, Gj) = TopicSim(bnew, Gj)
    end
    return list (sim2(bnew, Gj))
end
// Estimate topic assignment for position i in b
function EstimateZB2(BugReport bnew, int i)
    p(zbnew[i] = k) ← (Nnew[i,k]+α) / (Nnew+Kα) (NBR,k+Vβ)
    zbnew[i] ← sample(p(zbnew[i]))
end
// Compute topic similarity of bnew and a group of duplicate reports
function TopicSim(bnew, Gj)
    for (BugReports bi ∈ Gj)
        TopicSim(bnew, bi) = 1 - JSDivergence(θbnew, θbi)
    end
    TopicSim(bnew, Gj) = max (TopicSim(bnew, bi)) bi∈Gj
    return TopicSim(bnew, Gj)
end

Figure 4.13 Prediction Algorithm

4.2.2.4 Prediction Algorithm for T-Model

The goal of this algorithm is to estimate the topic proportion of a newly arrived bug report $b_{new}$ and calculate the topic similarity to other bug reports and duplicate groups. The algorithm uses the trained model from the previous algorithm to estimate the topic proportion of $b_{new}$, and uses the Jensen-Shannon divergence to calculate the topic similarity between $b_{new}$ and each bug report in all groups of duplicate reports. The similarity $sim_1$, in combination with BM25F-based similarity $sim_2$, will be used to estimate how likely $b$ can be a duplicate of the reports in the group $G$. The output of the algorithm is a list of potential duplicate bug report groups corresponding to the given bug report.

Figure 4.13 describes the steps. Lines 4-10 show the estimation step for parameters $z_{bnew}$ and $θ_{bnew}$ for new bug report $b_{new}$ (the value of $φ_{BR}$ is fixed after training phase and used to estimate $z$ and $θ$). Since the real duplicate links between $b_{new}$ and bug report groups $G$
are unknown, we use LDA Gibbs sampling equation to estimate the new bug report’s topic assignment and topic proportion (Case 1, Section 4.1). The estimation for \(z_{\text{new}}\) is described in EstimateZB2 (lines 18-21). In the equation, \(N_{\text{new}}[-i,k]\) is the number of words in \(b_{\text{new}}\) (except the current position \(i\)) that are assigned to topic \(k\). \(N_{\text{new}}\) is the total number of words in \(b_{\text{new}}\). \(N_{BR,k}[-i,w]\) is the number of words \(w\) in the collection of bug reports \(B\) (except the current position) that are assigned to topic \(k\). \(N_{BR,k}\) is the number of words in \(B\) assigned to \(k\).

To find the topic similarity between \(b_{\text{new}}\) and a group of duplicate reports \(G_j\), we calculate TopicSim\((b_{\text{new}}, G_j)\) (lines 12-14). TopicSim\((b_{\text{new}}, G_j)\) (lines 23-29) is calculated by finding the maximum topic similarity between \(b_{\text{new}}\) and all bug reports \(b_i\)s in \(G_j\) (line 27). We use the Jensen-Shannon divergence (JSD) to measure the distribution distance between \(b_{\text{new}}\) and each \(b_i\) (line 25). Since JSD is a symmetric measure in [0..1], \(1 - JSD\) is topic similarity in [0..1]. Finally, the algorithm returns a list of topic similarity values between \(b_{\text{new}}\) and all groups of duplicate reports.

4.2.2.5 Training for Combined Model DBTM

DBTM is linearly combined from T-Model and BM25F. Thus, we need to determine \(\alpha_1\) and \(\alpha_2\) for calculating the similarity between bug reports and duplicate report groups. Since \(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 1\) by definition, topicmodel has to learn \(\alpha_1\) only. \(\alpha_1\) can be learned from the training set by using simple cross-validation and a searching algorithm.

Figure 4.14 shows the training algorithm. Parameters are initialized at lowest possible values (lines 3-4). A training set is used for \(k\)-fold cross validation, thus, at each cross validation step, we have \((k-1)\) folds of training duplicate report groups \(G_{\text{train}}\) and one remaining fold of testing group \(G_{\text{test}}\). topicmodel first trains T-Model and BM25F model (lines 6-7). The parameters of trained models are used for estimating text similarity levels (line 9) and topic similarity levels (line 10) of a test bug report and a duplicate report group. Those similarity levels are combined into \(\text{sim}(B_{\text{test}}, G_{\text{test}})\) via a varying weight \(\alpha_1\) (line 15) with the step of 0.01. The combined similarity values are used to rank the links between bug reports and duplicate report groups (line 16). Those ranked lists of links \(L_{\text{pred}}\) are used to evaluate a goal function \(\text{MAP}(G_{\text{test}}, L_{\text{pred}})\), which is used to find the optimized value of \(\alpha_1\). The \(\alpha_1\) value corresponding to the highest
Figure 4.14 Ensemble Weight Training Algorithm

value for MAP will be returned. The goal function \( MAP \) in our algorithm is the mean average precision as proposed in [222].

\[
MAP(L_{test}, L_{pred}) = \frac{1}{|L_{test}|} \sum_{i=1}^{|L_{test}|} \frac{1}{index_i} 
\]

(4.7)

where \( L_{test} \) is the real duplicate links in the testing set; \( L_{pred} \) is the ranked list of predicted links; \( index_i \) is the index where the true duplicate group is retrieved for the \( i \)-th query. Since \( MAP \) measures how well the algorithm ranks the true links, it can be used as a goal function in training topic model.

The weights \( \alpha_1 \) and \( \alpha_2 \) trained from \( \text{TrainAlpha} \) are used to calculate the combination of text and topic similarity \( \text{sim} = \alpha_1 \cdot \text{sim}_1 + \alpha_2 \cdot \text{sim}_2 \), where \( \text{sim}_1 \) and \( \text{sim}_2 \) are the text and topic similarity between a bug report \( b_{new} \) and the duplicate report group \( G \). The higher the combined similarity, the more likely \( b_{new} \) is a duplicate of the reports in \( G \).

4.2.2.6 Evaluation

This section describes our empirical evaluation on DBTM’s detection accuracy in comparison with the state-of-the-art approaches, REP [222] and RTM [203]. All experiments were carried out on a computer with CPU AMD Phenom I I X4 965 3.0 GHz, 8GB RAM, and Windows 7.
Table 4.3 Statistics of All Bug Report Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Time period</th>
<th>Report</th>
<th>Dup</th>
<th>Train</th>
<th>Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OpenOffice</td>
<td>01/01/2008 - 12/21/2010</td>
<td>31,138</td>
<td>3,371</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3,171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozilla</td>
<td>01/01/2010 - 12/31/2010</td>
<td>75,653</td>
<td>6,925</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6,725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eclipse</td>
<td>01/01/2008 - 12/31/2008</td>
<td>45,234</td>
<td>3,080</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2,880</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Sets and Feature Extraction

We used the same data sets of bug reports in the open-source projects as in REP [222] (Table 4.3). Column Time period displays the time period of collected bug reports. Columns Report and Dup show the numbers of bug reports and duplicate ones, respectively. Columns Train and Test show the number of the duplicate bug reports used for training and testing, respectively. The duplication information among bug reports is also available in that data set. The data is used to train T-Model and ensemble weights, and then used to evaluate DBTM’s accuracy in detecting the duplication between a bug report and the duplicate bug report groups.

The summary and description of a bug report were merged and considered as a document. It then went through pre-processing such as stemming, and removing grammatical and stop words, and single-occurrence words as in REP [222]. Then, all the words were collected and indexed into a vocabulary. After this phase, a bug report is represented as a vector of the indexes of its words in the vocabulary.

Evaluation Setting and Metrics

The evaluation setting is the same as in REP [222]. All bug reports were sorted in the chronological order. We divided the data set into two sets. The training set includes the first $M$ reports in the repository, of which 200 reports are duplicates. It was used to train the parameters for T-Model, BM25F, and DBTM. The remaining reports were used for testing. At each execution, we ran DBTM through the testing reports in the chronological order. When it determines a duplicate report $b$, it returns the list of top-$k$ potential duplicate report groups. If a true duplicate report group $G$ is found in the top-$k$ list, we count it as a hit. We then added $b$ to that group for later training. The top-$k$ accuracy (i.e. recall rate) is measured by the ratio of the number of hits over the total number of considered bug reports.
Figure 4.15  Accuracy with Varied Numbers of Topics

Sensitivity Analysis

In the first experiment, we evaluated the sensitivity of DBTM’s accuracy with respect to different numbers of topics $K$. We ran DBTM on Eclipse data set as $K$ was varied from 20 to 400 with the step of 20, and then measured top-10 detection accuracy. Figure 4.15 shows the result. The shapes of the graphs for three systems are consistent. That is, as $K$ is small ($K<60$), accuracy is low. This is reasonable because the number of features for bug reports is too small to distinguish their technical functions, thus, there are many documents classified into the same topic group even though they contain other technical topics. When the number of topics increases, accuracy increases as well and becomes stable at some ranges. The stable ranges are slightly different for different projects, however, they are large: $K=[140-320]$ for Eclipse, $K=[120-300]$ for OpenOffice, and $K=[100-240]$ for Mozilla. This suggests that in any value of $K$ in this range for each project gives high, stable accuracy. The reason might be because the number of topics in these ranges reflect well the numbers of technical issues in those bug reports. However, as $K$ is larger ($K>380$), accuracy starts decreasing because the nuanced topics appear and topics may begin to overlap semantically with each other. It causes a document to have many topics with similar proportions. This overfitting problem degrades accuracy.

Accuracy Comparison

In this experiment, we aimed to evaluate how topic-based features in our topic model T-Model, in combination with BM25F, can help to detect duplicate bug reports. We also compared
our combined model DBTM with REP [222]. The parameter $K$ of DBTM in this experiment was selected after fine-tuning for best results as in the previous experiment.

Figure 4.16 displays the accuracy result of DBTM in comparison with REP on Eclipse data set. We used REP’s result from [222] because the same data sets and experiment setting were used in this study. As shown, DBTM achieves very high accuracy in detecting bug reports. For a new bug report, in 57% of the detection cases, DBTM can correctly detect the duplication (if any) with just a single recommended bug report (i.e. the master report of the suggested group). Within a list of top-5 resulting bug reports, it correctly detects the duplication of a given report in 76% of the cases. With a list of 10 reports, it can correctly detect in 82% of the cases. In comparison, DBTM achieves higher accuracy from 10%-13% for the resulting lists of top 1-10 bug reports. That is, it can relatively improve REP by up to 20% in accuracy.

We also compared the performance of two individual components in DBTM. We implemented BM25F for comparison. As seen, the IR approach BM25F generally achieves higher accuracy than T-Model alone (except for top-5 accuracy and above for Eclipse). Examining this case, we see that topic model tends to group the bug reports with the same topics, but not necessarily duplicates of one another. REP [222], an extension from BM25F, outperformed both topic model and BM25F. Those features such as non-textual fields (e.g. product, component, and version) clearly help improve the performance of BM25F. However, because DBTM achieves 10%-13% higher than REP, the topic-based features from T-Model help improve further the performance of BM25F than those non-textual fields. We found that in several cases,
REP was not able to detect the duplications of bug reports whose texts are not similar, while they can be identified by DBTM via topic features. That is, DBTM takes the best of both worlds: topic modeling and information retrieval.

The results are also consistent in other data sets: OpenOffice and Mozilla. Figures 4.17 and 4.18 display the accuracy results on OpenOffice and Mozilla data sets, respectively. DBTM consistently achieves very high levels of accuracy (42-43% for top-1, 65-67% for top-5, and 73-74% for top-10 accuracy). In comparison with REP [222], DBTM consistently improves over REP with higher accuracy from 4%-6.5% for OpenOffice and 5%-7% for Mozilla (i.e. 10-12% relatively).

To compare DBTM with a state-of-the-art topic model, RTM [203], we implemented the combined model of RTM and BM25F. RTM is a topic model extended from LDA by modeling the presence of the observed links between documents. As seen in Figures 9-11, our DBTM outperformed RTM+BM25F from 4-7% (i.e. 5-11% relatively). This result shows that combining topic modeling with IR can achieve better results than individual techniques. Moreover, our T-Model is more specialized toward duplicate bug reports and performed better than RTM. This is reasonable. First, in RTM [203], the presence of a link between two documents depends on the similarity of their respective topic proportions. Two duplicate bug reports do not necessarily have similar topic proportions (Section 2). They might contain more of their own topics. Second, in practice, there are often more than two duplicate reports in a group. RTM must be trained.
for each pair of those duplicate reports and it aims to find the common topic structure among *the document pair*, rather than the shared buggy topic(s) among *all duplicate reports* in a group. DBTM can naturally find the shared topic(s) and does not focus on individual pairs. For these data sets, we found that there are many groups with two duplicate reports. Thus, the results for RTM might get worse in other subject systems if groups contain more than two reports.

**Time Efficiency**

Figure 4.19 shows DBTM’s time efficiency result. The size of a project is the total of the number of bug reports and the number of duplicate bug report groups in each data set because training/predicting considers both bug reports and duplicate bug report groups. The sizes are 34,509, 48,314, and 82,578 for OpenOffice, Eclipse, and Mozilla respectively. The total training and predicting time for those projects are 1,174.8s, 1,819s, and 3,323.7s respectively. As seen,
the time is about linear to a project’s size, e.g. \( \frac{\text{time}(\text{Eclipse})}{\text{size}(\text{Eclipse})} \approx \frac{\text{time}(\text{Mozilla})}{\text{size}(\text{Mozilla})} \). Importantly, DBTM is highly efficient. For a large project like Mozilla, it took about 5 minutes for training (which could be run in background). For predicting, on average, prediction time for one bug report are just 0.031s, 0.035s, and 0.041s for OpenOffice, Eclipse, and Mozilla, respectively. In brief, DBTM is scalable and efficient to be used interactively in detecting duplicate bug reports.

Interesting Case Studies Figure 4.20 shows two duplicate bug reports detected by DBTM. Except the terms NPE (NullPointerException) and StructuredViewer, which are popular and common in the project, the two reports contain several different terms because the reporters found the bug in two different usage scenarios. That leads to different exception traces: one involving image updating, and another on widget selection. We noticed that when running BM25F model by itself, bug report #225169 is ranked 8th in the list that could be duplicate of bug report #225337 due to the dissimilarity in texts. However, after extracting topics via the co-occurrences of other terms such as \texttt{startup}, \texttt{first time}, \texttt{RSE perspective}, \texttt{wizard}, etc in the previous duplicate reports (e.g. from bug report #218304, not shown), DBTM ranked it at the highest position and detected them as duplicate ones.

Threats to Validity We evaluated only on three open-source projects. Different projects might have different quality of bug reports. However, Eclipse, Mozilla and OpenOffice are long-lasting projects and were used in prior research. They are sufficiently representative for our comparison. We also should validate our method on commercial projects.
Bug Report #225169
Summary: Get NPE when startup RSE on a new workspace
Description:
Using Eclipse M5 driver and RSE I20080410-0935 build. Start eclipse on a new workspace, and switch to RSE perspective. I could see the following error in the log. But otherwise, things are normal.
java.lang.NullPointerException at org.eclipse.....getImageDescriptor(System View...java:123)
...
at org.eclipse....doUpdateItem(AbstractTreeViewer.java:1010)
at org.eclipse....doUpdateItem(SafeTreeViewer.java:79)
at org.eclipse....run(StructuredViewer.java:466)...

Bug Report #225337
Summary: NPE when selecting Linux connection in wizard for the first time
Description:
After starting an eclipse for the first time, when I went select Linux in the new connection wizard, I hit this exception. When I tried again a few times later, I wasn’t able to hit it.
java.lang.NullPointerException at org.eclipse....getAdditionalWizardPages(RSEDefault...:404)
...
at org.eclipse....updateSelection(StructuredViewer.java:2062)
at org.eclipse....handleSelect(StructuredViewer.java:1138)
at org.eclipse....widgetSelected([StructuredViewer.java:1168]...

Figure 4.20 Duplicate Bug Reports in Eclipse
CHAPTER 5. APPLICATIONS: SOURCE CODE AND API
RECOMMENDATION

5.1 DNN4C: Code Recommendation using Deep Neural Network-based model

5.1.1 DNN Language Model for Code

5.1.1.1 Overview and Key Ideas

In this work, we develop Dnn4C, a DNN-based LM for source code, that complements the local history of \( n \)-gram by additionally incorporating syntactic and semantic contexts. We adapted Huang et al.\textsuperscript{[88]}’s model for our new code features listed in Section 3:

1. Syntaxeme and sememe sequences as contexts. While existing deep learning LMs use only lexical code tokens with limited contexts, we also attempt to parse the current file and derive the syntaxeme and sememe sequences for those tokens (if possible), and use those sequences as contexts. We expect that with information on the current syntactic unit and data/token types, Dnn4C is able to capture patterns at higher abstraction levels, thus, leading to more correct suggestion. For example, in Figure 5.1, with the token \texttt{hasNext} and the sememe \texttt{CALL [Scanner, hasNext, 0, boolean]} being in the contexts, Dnn4C could rank the token \texttt{next} of \texttt{Scanner} higher since \texttt{hasNext} of a \texttt{Scanner} object is often followed by a call to \texttt{next}.

2. Multiple-prototype model (DNNs). Instead of using only one DNN for all sequences at three levels, we input each lexeme and its syntax and semantic contexts into two additional DNNs (Figure 5.1), each of which is dedicated to incorporate one type of context. When word meaning is still ambiguous given local context, we expect that information in other contexts can help disambiguation \textsuperscript{[88]}. As shown in Huang et al.\textsuperscript{[88]}, using a single DNN would not capture
Figure 5.1 Context-aware DNN-based Model: Incorporating Syntactic and Semantic Contexts

well different meanings of a word in different contexts as the model is influenced by all of its meanings. They empirically showed that using multiple DNNs for multiple representations in different contexts capture well different senses and usages of a word.

3. Training objectives. There are following objectives in training for Dnn4C: 1) to train the first DNN to learn to determine the potential next code token based on the \( n-1 \) previous lexemes, and 2) to train the two additional DNNs for contexts to discriminate each correct next token \( c \) from other tokens in the vocabulary given the window of \( n-1 \) previous lexemes and the syntactic/semantic contexts of that token \( c \). That is, the score should be large for the actual next token, compared to the score for other tokens. Specifically, let us have the current sequence \( \text{lex} \) of \( n-1 \) prior lexemes. We aim to train Dnn4C to discriminate the actual next token \( c \) (appearing after \( \text{lex} \)) from the other tokens in the vocabulary. Let \( \text{Score}_{\text{syn}} \) and \( \text{Score}_{\text{sem}} \) be the scoring functions for two DNNs modeling syntactic and semantic contexts. We aim that with the input \( \text{lex} \), they give the scores \( \text{Score}_{\text{syn}}(c, \text{syn}) \) and \( \text{Score}_{\text{sem}}(c, \text{sem}) \) for the correct token \( c \) much higher than the scores \( \text{Score}_{\text{syn}}(c', \text{syn}) \) and \( \text{Score}_{\text{sem}}(c', \text{sem}) \) for any other token \( c' \) in the vocabulary. \( \text{syn} \) and \( \text{sem} \) are the sequences of \( n-1 \) prior syntaxemes and \( n-1 \) prior sememes representing the contexts for \( c \) and \( \text{lex} \). In general, one can use any subsequences of the syntaxeme and sememe sequences for the tokens from the beginning of a file to \( c \) as contexts. However, performance will be an issue when the lengths of those sequences are large. Thus, we used the same length (\( n-1 \)) for syntaxeme and sememe sequences.

As an example, we want to have the scores \( \text{Score}_{\text{syn}} \) and \( \text{Score}_{\text{sem}} \) for the token \( \text{next} \) of \text{Scanner} to be higher than the scores for other tokens. Mathematically, as suggested in [88, 43],
we use the following training objective $O(c, syn)$ that minimizes the ranking loss for each pair of token $c$ and sequence $syn$ in a file, and gives the margin of 1 between two such scores. For the sequence $lex$ ending with $c$:

$$O(c, syn) = \sum_{c' \in V} \max(0, 1 - (\text{Score}_{syn}(c, syn) - \text{Score}_{syn}(c', syn)))$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.1)$$

If the margin between the two scores for $c$ and $c'$ is greater than 1, the $\max$ function returns 0, helping the objective $O$ reach its minimum. If the margin is smaller than 1, the 2nd argument in the $\max$ function is greater than 0. Thus, by using the $\max$ function, we aim to minimize that ranking loss for $(c, syn)$. The same training objectives $O(c, lex)$ and $O(c, sem)$ are used for lexeme and sememe sequences. Note: the projection layer could be used in each DNN (not shown).

### 5.1.1.2 Model Architecture and Details

Figure 5.2 shows Dnn4C’s architecture. It takes as input 3 different input levels of lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes to predict the next lexeme. For training, for each sequence $s$ of length $n$, the correct lexeme $c$ at the $n^{th}$ position of $s$ is fed into the input $lex_n$, which is also fed into 3 DNNs for 3 levels (Figure 5.1). Three sequences of length $n-1$ for lexemes,
syntaxemes, and sememes corresponding to $s$ are fed into the other inputs. For predicting, each candidate $c$ in the lexeme vocabulary is fed into the input $\text{lex}_n$ and $\text{Score}(c)$ is computed and normalized (representing how likely $c$ is the next token of the input sequence $\text{lex}_1, ..., \text{lex}_{n-1}$). All candidates $c$ are ranked based on their scores. Details on training/predicting are given later.

Lexical level. The input at this level is the concatenated discrete feature vectors of $n-1$ prior lexemes $\text{lex}_1, ..., \text{lex}_{n-1}$ of the current $\text{lex}_n$. Each lexeme is represented by a vector where only the index of that lexeme is one. The role of projection for lexemes is for word embedding, i.e., to map each lexeme to a continuous feature space:

$$h_1(y) = \tanh \left( \sum_{x=1}^{\left| V \right|} w_p(x,y)i(x) + b_p(y) \right), \forall y = 1, \cdots, M_1 \tag{5.2}$$

$i(x)$ is the value of node $x$ at the input; $h_1(y)$ is the output value of node $y$ in this projection layer; $w_p(x,y)$ is the weight of the connection from input $x$ to output $y$, and $b_p(y)$ is a bias value for node $y$; $M_1$ is the number of outputs of this layer; and $V$ is the vocabulary.

Then, the output feature vectors of this layer for $n-1$ prior lexemes are concatenated with $\text{lex}_n$: $h_1 = [h_1(1); ...; h_1(M_1); \text{lex}_n]$. To compute the score of a node $y$ at the lexical level, we have:

$$\text{lex}(y) = \tanh \left( \sum_{x=1}^{n} w_{\text{lex}}(x,y)h_1(x) + b_{\text{lex}}(y) \right), \forall y = 1, \cdots, M_{\text{lex}}$$

$$\text{Score}_{\text{lex}} = \sum_{y=1}^{M_{\text{lex}}} w'_{\text{lex}}(y)\text{lex}(y) + b'_{\text{lex}} \tag{5.3}$$

where $w_{\text{lex}}$ and $w'_{\text{lex}}$ are the weights at the lexical level. $b_{\text{lex}}(y)$ and $b'_{\text{lex}}$ are the bias values for node $y$ at this level.

Syntactic level. For the score from the DNN for syntactic context, we use the sequence of $n-1$ prior syntaxemes $\text{syn}_1, ..., \text{syn}_{n-1}$ as context, assuming that $\text{syn}_n$ is the syntaxeme for $\text{lex}_n$. A lexeme corresponds to only one syntaxeme, but a syntaxeme can have multiple lexemes. Each syntaxeme is represented by a vector where only the index of that syntaxeme in the vocabulary is set to 1, while all others are 0s. To form the syntactic context, we concatenate the vectors of $n-1$ syntaxemes with the vector of the lexical token $\text{lex}_n$ right after the current lexical sequence $\text{lex}_1, \text{lex}_2, ..., \text{lex}_{n-1}$. Thus, we have the combined vector $\text{syn}_h = [\text{syn}_1, \text{syn}_2, ..., \text{syn}_{n-1}, \text{lex}_n]$. 
To compute the score for a node $y$ at the syntactic level, we use:

$$syn(y) = \tanh \left( \sum_{x=1}^{n} w_{syn}(x,y) syn_h(x) + b_{syn}(y) \right), \forall y = 1, \cdots, M_{syn}$$

$$Score_{syn} = \sum_{y=1}^{M_{syn}} w'_{syn}(y) syn(y) + b'_{syn}$$

where $w_{syn}$ and $w'_{syn}$ are the weights at the syntactic level. $b_{syn}(y)$ and $b'_{syn}$ are the bias values for a node $y$ at this level.

During training, several combined vectors will be formed by replacing $\text{lex}_n$ with several other words in the lexical vocabulary. The training objective is to minimize $O(\text{lex}_n, syn)$, i.e., the ranking loss for each pair of token $\text{lex}_n$ and sequence $syn$ (Section 5.1.1.1). Note that, in formula (1), $Score_{syn}(c, syn)$ is equal to $Score_{syn}$ in formula (3) where $c = \text{lex}_n$ and $syn = [syn_1, \ldots, syn_{n-1}]$.

Semantic level. To compute the score from the DNN for semantic context, we perform a similar process as the one at the syntactic level, except that the syntaxemes are replaced by the sememes of the current lexical sequence. That is, from the combined vector for the semantic context, $sem_h = [sem_1, sem_2, \ldots, sem_{n-1}, \text{lex}_n]$, we compute $sem(y)$ and $Score_{sem}$ as in (3). The number of hidden nodes is $M_{sem}$. The weights will be learned via training as well.

Similarly, the training objective is to minimize the ranking loss $O(\text{lex}_n, sem)$ for each pair of token $\text{lex}_n$ and sequence $sem$.

Final score. The final score for each lexical token $w_i$ is the normalized one of the sum of all three scores over all possible $w_i$ in $V$.

Training. We first parse each file in the training corpus to produce lexeme, syntaxeme, and sememe sequences. We collect all sequences of lexemes with a fixed length $n$: $[\text{lex}_1, \text{lex}_2, \ldots, \text{lex}_n]$. The corresponding syntaxeme $syn_{n-1}$ and sememe $sem_{n-1}$ of $\text{lex}_{n-1}$ are identified. We then collect $n$-1 prior units of lexemes $\text{lex} = [\text{lex}_1, \text{lex}_2, \ldots, \text{lex}_{n-1}]$, syntaxemes $syn = [syn_1, syn_2, \ldots, syn_{n-1}]$ and sememes $sem = [sem_1, sem_2, \ldots, sem_{n-1}]$, and use them as input to Dnn4C in Figure 5.2. The token $\text{lex}_n$ is used as the correct next token and fed into the input labeled $\text{lex}_n$. The score for that token is computed with the current weights (weights are initialized in the beginning). Then, Dnn4C randomly selects a lexical token $c'$ (different from $\text{lex}_n$) as a negative example for the pair $(\text{lex}_n, \text{lex})$, and feeds it into the input labeled $\text{lex}_n$ (instead of using the correct token
The score \( \text{Score}(c', \text{lex}) \) is computed. The difference of the scores \( \text{Score}(\text{lex}_n, \text{lex}) \) and \( \text{Score}(c', \text{lex}) \) is recorded. Then, the weights are updated for DNN\(_{\text{lex}}\) to minimize the value of the objective \( O(\text{lex}_n, \text{lex}) \) (Section 4.1) by taking a gradient step with respect to this choice \( c' \). That is, we take the derivative of the ranking loss with respect to the weights of the DNN as in training for Huang’s model [88]. Dnn4C repeats the process for other token \( c'' \) in the lexeme vocabulary until reaching a certain number of iterations. As suggested in [88], when there is sufficiently large number of iterations, the quality is as good as using stochastic gradient descent. The training process continues in the same way to train the weights for the two other DNNs for syntaxemes and sememes except that we use \( \text{Score}(\text{lex}_n, \text{syn}) \) and \( \text{Score}(\text{lex}_n, \text{sem}) \).

Details on this type of objective of minimizing ranking loss can be found in [43].

Prediction. At a point \( L \) of suggestion in a program, we process the code using PPA [45] to construct the sequences of syntaxemes and sememes up to \( L \). For a fixed value of \( n \), we collect \( n-1 \) prior lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes (from the last token before \( L \)) and use them as the input of Dnn4C. Then, each token \( c \) in the vocabulary \( V \) will be fed into the input labeled \( \text{lex}_n \) in Figure 3.9. The score for \( c \) is computed/normalized to show how likely the next token is \( c \).

### 5.1.2 Empirical Evaluation

In our study, we aim 1) to evaluate Dnn4C’s accuracy in next-token suggestion; 2) to study the impacts on accuracy of different parameters of the model and those of syntactic and semantic contexts; and 3) to compare Dnn4C to the state-of-the-art LM approaches.

#### 5.1.2.1 Data Collection

To have the codebase for training, we collected several open-source Java projects from SourceForge that have long histories and are popularly used. For comparison, we selected the projects that were used in the state-of-the-art LM approaches (e.g., Hindle et al. [82], SLAMC [174]). Table 5.1 shows the statistics of our dataset. It consists of 10 projects having more than 11,642 files, with 1.15M SLOCs and 8,987K \( n \)-grams with \( n=4 \). The last 3 columns show the sizes of the vocabularies of lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes.
Table 5.1 Subject Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Rev</th>
<th>Files</th>
<th>KSLOCs</th>
<th>n-grams</th>
<th>$V_{lex}$</th>
<th>$V_{syn}$</th>
<th>$V_{sem}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ant</td>
<td>1.9.4</td>
<td>1,233</td>
<td>112.4</td>
<td>830,152</td>
<td>15,899</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>1,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antlr</td>
<td>3.5.1</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>40.3</td>
<td>264,640</td>
<td>5,534</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batik</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1,447</td>
<td>152.8</td>
<td>1,174,800</td>
<td>21,709</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>1,590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cassandra</td>
<td>2.1.2</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>190.9</td>
<td>1,450,201</td>
<td>18,601</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>1,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db4o</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>1,722</td>
<td>83.6</td>
<td>620,229</td>
<td>10,381</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itext</td>
<td>5.3.5</td>
<td>503</td>
<td>69.3</td>
<td>612,571</td>
<td>11,648</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>1,158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jgit</td>
<td>2.3.0</td>
<td>1,011</td>
<td>101.8</td>
<td>858,799</td>
<td>13,494</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>1,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lucene</td>
<td>2.4.0</td>
<td>958</td>
<td>102.6</td>
<td>815,002</td>
<td>10,823</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>1,341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maven</td>
<td>3.2.5</td>
<td>905</td>
<td>63.9</td>
<td>434,538</td>
<td>7,571</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>1,095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poi</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>2627</td>
<td>231.0</td>
<td>1,926,035</td>
<td>34,747</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>2,164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.2.2 Experimental Setting and Metric

We use 10-fold cross validation on each project. Source files in a project are divided into 10 folds with similar LOCs. One fold is used for testing and the others are used for training. To study the impacts of features in a model, we integrated the combinations of features and performed training and testing for each newly built model.

Training. For each source file, we use Eclipse for parsing and semantic analysis. Syntaxeme sequences are constructed according to the procedure in Table 6.8. The sememe sequences are built from the result returned by Eclipse. If some tokens are unparsable or semantic information is not available, the lexical tokens are kept and annotated with the special syntaxeme and sememe LEX. Then, the unique tokens are collected into vocabularies at the three levels. For a pre-defined value of $n$, we collect $n$-grams of lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes. For each lexical token $lex_i$ in an $n$-gram, we build its index vector where only the index of that token is set to 1. All the vectors for $lex_i$s are concatenated. Similarly, we build the index vectors for the syntaxeme and sememe sequences. Finally, the concatenated vectors are used for training.

Prediction. For a source file in the testing set, our evaluation tool traverses the sequence of its code sequentially. At the position of the $i^{th}$ token, the language model under investigation is used to compute the top $k$ most likely code tokens $c_1, c_2, \ldots, c_k$ for that position, considering the prior $n$-1 code tokens. Since the previous tokens might not be complete, we used PPA tool [45] to perform partial parsing to produce the AST, and semantic analysis for the code sequence $s$ from the starting of the file to the current position. From the AST and type information
returned from PPA, we build the sequences of syntaxemes and sememes (Section 6.2.2). The remaining unparsable code tokens are handled as special ones.

We then used the suggestion engine corresponding to the language model under investigation to suggest the next token. If the actual token $s_i$ at position $i$ is among $k$ suggested tokens, we count the case as a hit. The top-$k$ suggestion accuracy for a code sequence is the ratio of the total hits over the total number of suggestions. Total accuracy for a project is computed on all the positions in its source files for the entire cross-validation process.

5.1.3 Impacts of Factors on Accuracy

In this experiment, we evaluate the impact of different factors and parameters of Dnn4C on its next-token suggestion accuracy. We chose Db4o, one of the largest subject systems for this study.

5.1.3.1 Accuracy when Varying Size of Hidden Layer

As illustrated in Figure 3.8, Dnn4C uses the hidden layer with three DNNs in which one DNN is for the lexical context and the other two are used to incorporate the syntax and semantic contexts for each lexeme in a sequence. Because our design choice is to take the same length $(n-1)$ of the windows of sequences at all three levels as the contexts, we also set the numbers of hidden nodes in those DNNs for those levels as equal ($M = M_{lex} = M_{syn} = M_{sem}$). That
Table 5.2  Accuracy With Different Sizes of Contexts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>Top-1</th>
<th>Top-2</th>
<th>Top-3</th>
<th>Top-4</th>
<th>Top-5</th>
<th>Top-10</th>
<th>Top-20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.0%</td>
<td>44.8%</td>
<td>54.3%</td>
<td>59.2%</td>
<td>63.4%</td>
<td>77.2%</td>
<td>83.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>46.1%</td>
<td>61.2%</td>
<td>68.4%</td>
<td>73.5%</td>
<td>76.4%</td>
<td>83.3%</td>
<td>85.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>49.2%</td>
<td>62.3%</td>
<td>70.0%</td>
<td>74.5%</td>
<td>77.6%</td>
<td>83.4%</td>
<td>85.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>49.1%</td>
<td>62.2%</td>
<td>69.9%</td>
<td>74.4%</td>
<td>77.4%</td>
<td>83.3%</td>
<td>85.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>49.1%</td>
<td>62.1%</td>
<td>69.8%</td>
<td>74.2%</td>
<td>77.4%</td>
<td>83.3%</td>
<td>85.6%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

number represents the dimensions of the new continuous-valued spaces. We set \( n=4 \), varied \( M \), and measured accuracy.

Figure 5.3 shows the result. As seen, the top-\( k \) accuracy with larger \( k \)'s (\( k=10 \) or 20) does not change much when the number of hidden nodes \( M \) increases. That is, the result is quite stable and not affected much by \( M \). The shape for the graphs of the top-\( k \) accuracy values with smaller \( k \) from 1–5 has the same trend. With smaller \( k \) values (1–5), as \( M \) is small (\( M<200 \)), accuracy is lower. This is reasonable because the number of dimensions in the new space might be too small to distinguish a large number of inputs representing the input entities (i.e., lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes) and a large number of sequences. As \( M \) increases, accuracy gradually increases. When \( M \) is larger than or equal to 900, accuracy is more stable. This suggests that around that number, we could get high, stable accuracy. The number of dimensions in these ranges now might provide sufficiently fine granularity to distinguish the inputs for this project. Such ranges are slightly different among top-ranked accuracy. We used \( M=900 \) for other experiments to save running time without sacrificing much accuracy. Overfitting will occur when \( M \) is large in comparison to the number of inputs [50].

5.1.3.2 Accuracy with Different Sizes of Contexts

We conducted another experiment to study the impact of the size \( n \) of the contexts on Dnn4C’s accuracy. Table 5.2 shows accuracy results for different values of \( n \). As seen, when increasing the size of the context window (for all three levels of lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes) from 2 to 4, the accuracy increases since more contexts are captured for suggestion (especially, accuracy increases much for \( n \) from 2 to 3). However, when \( n \geq 4 \), the accuracy is stable. When \( n \geq 7 \), the number of sequences is extremely large for DNN, causing scalability problem. This
Table 5.3  Accuracy With Different Contexts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Top-1</th>
<th>Top-2</th>
<th>Top-3</th>
<th>Top-4</th>
<th>Top-5</th>
<th>Top-10</th>
<th>Top-20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lex</td>
<td>39.3%</td>
<td>53.4%</td>
<td>63.0%</td>
<td>67.2%</td>
<td>70.2%</td>
<td>77.2%</td>
<td>80.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lex+Syn</td>
<td>45.8%</td>
<td>59.7%</td>
<td>68.0%</td>
<td>72.0%</td>
<td>75.4%</td>
<td>82.5%</td>
<td>85.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lex+Sem</td>
<td>46.3%</td>
<td>61.5%</td>
<td>68.5%</td>
<td>72.5%</td>
<td>76.4%</td>
<td>82.6%</td>
<td>85.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lex+Syn+Sem</td>
<td>49.2%</td>
<td>62.3%</td>
<td>70.0%</td>
<td>74.5%</td>
<td>77.6%</td>
<td>83.4%</td>
<td>86.6%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

result is consistent with the finding in n-gram for texts in NLP in which n-grams for \( n=3-5 \) give better performance [105]. This suggests me to use \( n=4 \) in other experiments.

5.1.3.3  Accuracy Without and With Different Contexts

In our third experiment, we varied different components for the contexts in our model and measured accuracy of newly configured models. Table 5.3 shows the result. The first row is for Dnn4C configured with only lexemes. This also corresponds to the DNN LM model in [16], but operates on lexemes. The second row is for the model with both lexemes and syntaxemes. The third row is for the one with both lexemes and sememes. The last row corresponds to Dnn4C model with all three types of features.

As seen, the models with contexts achieve better accuracy than the DNN LM that treats source code as textual tokens and does not consider the syntactic and semantic contexts. With the addition of only syntaxemes, the relative improvement in top-1 accuracy (i.e., with a single suggestion) is 16.5%. Examining the cases, we can see that with the syntaxemes as syntactic context, the lexical tokens relevant to surrounding ones are ranked higher because the grammar rules have restricted the valid syntactic units at a suggestion point. Concrete examples are presented in Section 5.1.6. Combining semantic context via sememes with lexemes actually improves better than adding syntactic context via syntaxemes to lexemes (comparing Lex+Sem and Lex+Syn). The model Lex+Sem relatively improves 18.1% at top-1 accuracy over the model Lex. After investigating, we found that data types and token types allow Lex+Sem to rank the correct token at a suggestion point higher than Lex+Syn with the syntactic context of surrounding syntactic units. For example, pairs of API calls that often go together (e.g., `Scanner.hasNext` and `Scanner.next`) are a good indication to suggest the second one if the first
one is encountered. In this case, Lex+Syn ranks multiple identifiers (for method calls) higher than other types of tokens, but Scanner.next might not be the top one.

Dnn4C with all three levels achieves even higher accuracy (last row). In comparison to the state-of-the-art DNN LM (operating on lexemes), Dnn4C has good relative improvement in accuracy: 25.2% (top-1) and 10.5 (top-5). Importantly, it achieves high accuracy: In one out of two cases, with a single suggestion, Dnn4C is able to correctly suggest the next token. In 3 out of 4 cases, the correct token is in the list of 4 suggestions from Dnn4C. With 5 suggestions, it suggests the correct token in 78% of the time.

5.1.4 Accuracy Comparison

5.1.4.1 Comparison to \( n \)-gram, SLAMC, DNN, RNN LMs

This section presents our experiment to compare Dnn4C to the state-of-the-art approaches. We compare it to \( n \)-gram LM used in Hindle \textit{et al.} [82], Deep Neural Network LM (DNN LM) [16], Recurrent Neural Network LM (RNN LM) [150, 235] used in White \textit{et al.} [235], and SLAMC [174], our prior work on semantic LM. Note that the original DNN LM [16] works on texts and RNN LM [150] was applied on only lexical code tokens by White \textit{et al.} [235]. However, in the previous experiment, we have shown that adding syntaxemes and sememes improves over using only lexemes for DNN LM. Thus, in this experiment, for DNN LM and RNN LM, we used as input all three sequences of lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes by concatenating their vectors. SLAMC [174] is a LM that works on the \( n \)-grams of sememes and lexemes to predict the next lexical token (no syntactic information is used). It explores the pairs of tokens that often go together to improve its accuracy as well. It also integrates the \textit{topics} of the current file via Bayesian inference into a \( n \)-gram topic model [174]. We did not compare our model to the one by Tu \textit{et al.} [227], which improves over \( n \)-gram with caching of entities’ names, because SLAMC was shown to outperform that model with caching. We did not compare Dnn4C to Raychev \textit{et al.} [193] and GraLan [165] since they operate only on API elements.

Figure 5.4 shows the comparison on Db4o project for all top-\( k \) accuracy values for \( k = 1\text{–}20 \). As seen, Dnn4C achieves higher accuracy than the other approaches. At top-1 accuracy,
Table 5.4 Accuracy Comparison on All Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Top n-gram</th>
<th>SLAMC</th>
<th>DNN LM</th>
<th>RNN LM</th>
<th>Dnn4C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ant</td>
<td>1 45.7%</td>
<td>49.5%</td>
<td>51.3%</td>
<td>52.1%</td>
<td>54.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 57.1%</td>
<td>60.3%</td>
<td>67.4%</td>
<td>64.8%</td>
<td>70.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 63.6%</td>
<td>65.8%</td>
<td>78.5%</td>
<td>78.4%</td>
<td>83.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antlr</td>
<td>1 50.0%</td>
<td>53.0%</td>
<td>54.0%</td>
<td>52.4%</td>
<td>57.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 61.6%</td>
<td>65.1%</td>
<td>69.0%</td>
<td>62.7%</td>
<td>70.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 68.7%</td>
<td>70.8%</td>
<td>81.9%</td>
<td>72.5%</td>
<td>83.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batik</td>
<td>1 55.8%</td>
<td>59.0%</td>
<td>59.4%</td>
<td>61.1%</td>
<td>64.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 69.3%</td>
<td>70.2%</td>
<td>74.6%</td>
<td>73.2%</td>
<td>78.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 73.5%</td>
<td>73.7%</td>
<td>84.3%</td>
<td>84.0%</td>
<td>88.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cassandra</td>
<td>1 44.9%</td>
<td>48.2%</td>
<td>48.7%</td>
<td>51.4%</td>
<td>54.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 53.7%</td>
<td>57.4%</td>
<td>63.8%</td>
<td>64.0%</td>
<td>66.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 61.2%</td>
<td>64.0%</td>
<td>78.9%</td>
<td>79.7%</td>
<td>80.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db4o</td>
<td>1 34.0%</td>
<td>38.7%</td>
<td>42.3%</td>
<td>44.1%</td>
<td>49.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 41.7%</td>
<td>46.6%</td>
<td>56.4%</td>
<td>57.4%</td>
<td>62.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 47.5%</td>
<td>50.1%</td>
<td>73.2%</td>
<td>73.1%</td>
<td>77.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itext</td>
<td>1 45.3%</td>
<td>48.7%</td>
<td>49.0%</td>
<td>51.1%</td>
<td>55.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 60.3%</td>
<td>64.1%</td>
<td>64.4%</td>
<td>61.4%</td>
<td>68.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 69.3%</td>
<td>72.1%</td>
<td>79.7%</td>
<td>70.9%</td>
<td>82.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jgit</td>
<td>1 46.0%</td>
<td>49.0%</td>
<td>49.0%</td>
<td>56.4%</td>
<td>53.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 60.9%</td>
<td>63.6%</td>
<td>64.4%</td>
<td>65.4%</td>
<td>68.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 70.6%</td>
<td>72.2%</td>
<td>79.6%</td>
<td>73.7%</td>
<td>82.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lucene</td>
<td>1 48.0%</td>
<td>52.2%</td>
<td>53.0%</td>
<td>53.4%</td>
<td>57.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 60.6%</td>
<td>63.5%</td>
<td>68.9%</td>
<td>69.1%</td>
<td>73.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 71.6%</td>
<td>73.6%</td>
<td>82.6%</td>
<td>82.9%</td>
<td>85.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maven</td>
<td>1 39.1%</td>
<td>43.4%</td>
<td>43.1%</td>
<td>44.7%</td>
<td>47.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 49.0%</td>
<td>52.7%</td>
<td>58.7%</td>
<td>56.5%</td>
<td>62.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 54.9%</td>
<td>58.4%</td>
<td>71.9%</td>
<td>67.9%</td>
<td>75.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poi</td>
<td>1 38.6%</td>
<td>42.4%</td>
<td>44.8%</td>
<td>43.9%</td>
<td>49.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 47.5%</td>
<td>51.4%</td>
<td>59.0%</td>
<td>52.9%</td>
<td>63.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 55.6%</td>
<td>57.9%</td>
<td>73.2%</td>
<td>60.5%</td>
<td>77.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dnn4C has relative improvements of 11.6%, 16.3%, 27.1%, and 44.7% over RNN LM, DNN LM, SLAMC, and n-gram models, respectively. At top-5 accuracy, such improvements are 6.2%, 6%, 54.9%, and 63.4%. The three NN-based models achieve higher accuracy than the two n-gram-based ones, SLAMC and n-gram LM. Such comparison was reported for texts in NLP [50]. This result confirms such comparison for source code. Among the NN-based models, with the same 3 features, Dnn4C outperforms RNN LM and DNN LM relatively 11.6% and 16.3% at top-1 accuracy. At a higher top rank $k$ from 10–15, Dnn4C has much higher accuracy than n-gram (68.9% relatively) and SLAMC (66.0%), and higher than both RNN and DNN LMs.
Table 5.5 Mean Reciprocal Rank (MRR) Comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>N-gram</th>
<th>SLAMC</th>
<th>DNN LM</th>
<th>RNN LM</th>
<th>Dnn4C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ant</td>
<td>0.537</td>
<td>0.568</td>
<td>0.639</td>
<td>0.639</td>
<td>0.662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antlr</td>
<td>0.584</td>
<td>0.616</td>
<td>0.662</td>
<td>0.628</td>
<td>0.695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batik</td>
<td>0.640</td>
<td>0.674</td>
<td>0.706</td>
<td>0.719</td>
<td>0.737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cassandra</td>
<td>0.519</td>
<td>0.555</td>
<td>0.616</td>
<td>0.638</td>
<td>0.656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db4o</td>
<td>0.400</td>
<td>0.439</td>
<td>0.581</td>
<td>0.586</td>
<td>0.611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itext</td>
<td>0.577</td>
<td>0.617</td>
<td>0.625</td>
<td>0.601</td>
<td>0.656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jgit</td>
<td>0.588</td>
<td>0.619</td>
<td>0.673</td>
<td>0.647</td>
<td>0.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lucene</td>
<td>0.599</td>
<td>0.631</td>
<td>0.689</td>
<td>0.681</td>
<td>0.713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maven</td>
<td>0.463</td>
<td>0.524</td>
<td>0.558</td>
<td>0.553</td>
<td>0.578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poi</td>
<td>0.459</td>
<td>0.492</td>
<td>0.563</td>
<td>0.516</td>
<td>0.583</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.4 shows the comparison result for all projects for three top-ranked accuracy. At top-1 accuracy, Dnn4C achieves relative improvements from 14.8–44.7% over n-gram, 8.3–27.1% over SLAMC, 5.9–16.3% over DNN LM, and 5.6–11.6% over RNN LM.

Mean Reciprocal Rank (MRR). We also measured Mean Reciprocal Rank (MRR) to evaluate the models based on the ranked list of suggested tokens. The MRR value is computed as the average of the reciprocal ranks of results for a set of suggestion cases:

\[
MRR = \frac{1}{|T_{test}|} \sum_{i=1}^{|T_{test}|} \frac{1}{index_i}
\]

where \(index_i\) is the index of the actual (correct) token in the resulting ranked list at the \(i\)-th suggestion, and \(|T_{test}|\) is the number of suggestion cases. The closer to 1 the MRR value, the better the ranking of a model.

As seen in Table 5.5, Dnn4C can achieve the highest MRR of 0.737, meaning that on average in 2 suggestion cases, it can correctly rank the actual token as the top candidate in one case and at the second place in the resulting list in the other case. For all projects, MRR is 0.66 on
average. That is, among 3 cases, it would rank the actual token at the second place in two cases, and likely rank the actual token as the top candidate in the other case.

In comparison, Dnn4C improves MRR accuracy relatively over the n-gram model up to 52.6%, over SLAMC up to 39.1%, over DNN LM up to 6.4%, and over RNN LM up to 13.0%. Thus, for a suggestion, the actual next token is generally ranked higher in Dnn4C’s resulting list than in the resulting lists of others.

In brief, Dnn4C consistently achieves better accuracy than others.

5.1.4.2 Comparison with Bayesian-based LM

In Dnn4C, we incorporate syntactic and semantic features of the contexts by adapting Huang’s model [88] into a context-aware DNN-based one. In this experiment, we aimed to compare that DNN-based context-incorporating method via training objective to the Bayesian inference-based incorporating method, which was used in the existing work SLAMC [174]. In our previous experiment, we compared Dnn4C and SLAMC. But that experiment did not achieve our above goal since SLAMC uses only lexemes and sememes, and does not include syntaxemes. To compare our DNN-based feature incorporating method and the Bayesian-based one in SLAMC, we extended SLAMC into a new Bayesian-based LM (denoted by BLM), that incorporates all three types of features (lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes) as used in Dnn4C but with Bayesian Inference as in SLAMC [174]. SLAMC combines the features in lexemes and sememes using Bayesian inference-based n-gram topic model [174]. The idea is that the probability that a token appears is estimated based on the prior n-1 lexical tokens $Lex$ and their sememes $Sem$, as well as the topic $k$ of the token in the current file in which topics as a hidden factor have the causal relations with $Lex$ and $Sem$. We used the same computing mechanism of SLAMC but incorporated the syntaxemes for the syntactic context to estimate the probability that $c$ appears: $P(c|Lex, Syn, Sem)$. The computation for such probability during training and predicting processes uses Bayesian inference with n-gram topic model in the same way as in SLAMC [174].

Results. As seen in Table 5.6, Dnn4C relatively outperforms BLM up to 19.1% at the top-1 accuracy and up to 47.6% at the top-5 accuracy. At the higher top ranks, the gap between
Table 5.6  Comparison of Dnn4C and Bayesian-based LM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>ant</th>
<th>antlr</th>
<th>batik</th>
<th>cas</th>
<th>db4o</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>top-1</td>
<td>BLM</td>
<td>51.3%</td>
<td>55.6%</td>
<td>61.5%</td>
<td>50.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNN4C</td>
<td>54.3%</td>
<td>57.4%</td>
<td>64.8%</td>
<td>54.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top-2</td>
<td>BLM</td>
<td>62.5%</td>
<td>66.4%</td>
<td>71.3%</td>
<td>59.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNN4C</td>
<td>70.6%</td>
<td>70.3%</td>
<td>78.5%</td>
<td>66.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top-5</td>
<td>BLM</td>
<td>67.9%</td>
<td>72.1%</td>
<td>74.8%</td>
<td>65.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNN4C</td>
<td>83.7%</td>
<td>83.5%</td>
<td>88.2%</td>
<td>80.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRR</td>
<td>BLM</td>
<td>0.580</td>
<td>0.628</td>
<td>0.686</td>
<td>0.566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNN4C</td>
<td>0.662</td>
<td>0.695</td>
<td>0.737</td>
<td>0.656</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dnn4C and BLM is even larger (not shown). This result shows that using the same set of features of lexemes, syntaxemes, and sememes, the DNN-based context-incorporating method enables Dnn4C to achieve better accuracy than the Bayesian-based LM with feature incorporating method using Bayesian Inference via n-gram topic modeling as in SLAMC [174].

Let me compare the accuracy of BLM in Table 5.6 and that of SLAMC in Table 5.4. Note that BLM is a new model that just adds into SLAMC a new feature type of syntaxemes for syntactic context. Specifically, BLM with syntaxemes has a relative improvement over SLAMC up to 7.8% for top-1 accuracy. The relative improvement is up to 4.0% for top-5 accuracy, and gets larger for higher top ranks (not shown). This result shows that syntactic context via our newly introduced feature type, syntaxemes, is really useful in improving next-token suggestion accuracy in SLAMC.

5.1.5  Time Efficiency

Table 5.7 shows the training time for all models. All experiments were run on a computer with Intel Xeon E5-2620 2.1GHz (configured with 1 thread and 32GB RAM). As expected,
Table 5.7  Training Time (in hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>ant</th>
<th>antr</th>
<th>bat</th>
<th>cas</th>
<th>db4o</th>
<th>ite</th>
<th>jgit</th>
<th>luc</th>
<th>mav</th>
<th>poi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n-gram</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAMC</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNN LM</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>14.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNN LM</td>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>30.3</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>19.8</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>35.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dnn4C</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>20.6</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>26.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

the three NN-based LMs have much higher training time than the counting-based models (n-gram and SLAMC [174]). However, they achieve much higher accuracy as shown earlier. The training process can be done off-line, while each prediction in all models is less than a second, thus, making Dnn4C suitable for interactive use in IDEs.

5.1.6 Case Studies

In addition to the illustrating examples in the introduction and motivation, we also investigated and found several other cases in which Dnn4C is able to correctly suggest a next token due to the use of syntactic and semantic contexts. Let me take a few to explain different kinds of examples in our study.

Case 1. We found this kind of examples in which Dnn4C correctly made a suggestion in its top-ranked list due to the use of syntactic context, while n-gram did not because the lexical sequence was not encountered in the training data (i.e., was not captured with any n-gram). Specifically, after the sequence public void testClassConstraint, Dnn4C suggests the token ‘(’ as the top candidate. Because public void testClassConstraint(...) is a test method and does not occur in the training data, n-gram did not rank the token ‘(’ in its top-20 candidates. However, Dnn4C is able to learn the next token ‘(’ via the syntactic context with the syntaxeme sequence MOD VOID ID coming before ‘(’ from other method declarations with a modifier, a type void, and an identifier. That is, syntaxemes allow Dnn4C to capture the syntactic units from a code portion and apply for prediction at another place with the same syntactic context. As another example, the 5-gram “catch ‘Db4oException e ‘)’” did not appear in the training set, and n-gram failed to rank it as the top candidates. However, Dnn4C uses syntaxemes and recognizes
the syntax `CATCH OP NAME ID CP` at other locations. Thus, it can suggest `CP`, i.e., the token `.`.

**Case 2:** The second kind of examples is similar to the first except that Dnn4C uses sememes to help suggestion. An example of this is

```
ListIterator listIter = nodes.listIterator();
while (listIter._
```

Dnn4C can recommend the token `hasNext` (with rank #4), while n-gram does not have it in the top-20 candidates. The reason is that the 5-gram “while, ‘’, listIter,‘.’, hasNext” has not been seen in the training set. In contrast, by encoding the sequence with the sememes `WHILE OP VAR[ListIterator] PE`, Dnn4C sees that sememe sequence in other places despite of different variables’ names. Thus, with the type information, it can suggest `CALL [ListIterator, hasNext, 0, boolean]`, which corresponds to the lexeme `hasNext`.

### 5.1.7 Examples on Neighboring Sequences

In NLP, researchers have shown that DNN is able to connect and project the words that are semantically or grammatically related into nearby locations (at least along some dimensions) in that continuous-valued feature space [50]. In this experiment, we study the examples in which Dnn4C with its DNN machinery is able to learn the connections at a higher level of abstraction between the sequences of lexical tokens, in order to support code suggestion.

To do that, we first searched for the *nearest neighbors* of each sequence $l$ of length $n$. We considered all possible sequences $l$ of length $n$ in the corpus. We put each sequence $l$ to the DNN for lexemes ($DNN_{lex}$) of Dnn4C (Figure 3.9) (no syntaxeme and sememe is used because we focused on DNN’s abstracting capability). We then collected the vector after projection in the continuous-valued space with $M_1$ dimensions. Let me call the corresponding projected vector $h_1(l)=[h_1^1(l), ..., h_1^{M_1}(l)]$. Then, the distance between two sequences $l_1$ and $l_2$ of length $n$ is measured by the Euclidean distance between $h_1(l_1)$ and $h_1(l_2)$. For each sequence $l$, we measured its distance to each of other sequences, and then ranked the other sequences according to their distances in the list of nearest neighbors of $l$.

Table 5.8 shows some sequences of lexemes and their first two nearest neighbors. As seen, neighboring sequences seem to have common syntactic and/or simple semantic roles (e.g., getter
Table 5.8 Examples of Nearest Neighbors of Sequences in Db4o

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Neighbor 1</th>
<th>Neighbor 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>static void main (</td>
<td>static void retrieveSnapshots-</td>
<td>static void retrieve-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SequentiallyImproved (</td>
<td>AllPilotQBE (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new File (</td>
<td>new Integer (</td>
<td>new NotStorable (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double []</td>
<td>int []</td>
<td>Object []</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List &lt; Pilot &gt;</td>
<td>Predicate &lt; Pilot &gt;</td>
<td>List &lt; SensorReadout &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public double getPressure (</td>
<td>public Car getCar (</td>
<td>public double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>getOilTemperature (</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

methods in the last row). The last two examples are the cases where n-gram model was not able to rank the actual tokens in the top-20 list, while Dnn4C correctly suggests them as top candidates due to the use of DNN. Those sequences were not seen in the training data, but DNN is able to use one of their neighboring sequences for suggestion.

5.1.8 Limitations and Threats to Validity

Limitations. As other DNN-based approaches, the training time and memory requirement in Dnn4C are high, despite the improvement over neural networks. We could explore parallel computing infrastructures for DNNs such as CUDA GPU-Accelerated DNNs [44]. Second, Dnn4C supports only the sequence of tokens. However, data and control dependencies in code are not always captured well with sequences with limited sizes, thus, leading to inaccuracy. We could explore the graph structures with DNN to address that as in GraLan [165]. Third, Dnn4C rely on a window of history, thus, missing long and meaningful sequences. Fourth, since the number of inputs of an DNN must be determined, we cannot support contexts with varied sizes. Finally, there is no algorithm to learn the optimal models’ parameters, thus, the tuning process is mainly empirical.

Threats to Validity. All projects are written in Java and might not be representative. However, our current dataset contains a very large number of SLOCs. We will explore other programming languages in future. In our evaluation, our simulated process is not truly program editing. The result might also be different due to the use of partial program analysis tool and the DNN infrastructure, DeepLearning4j [51] (upon which we built Dnn4C), and the RNN toolkit [198].
5.2 GraPacc: API Usage Recommendation using Pattern-based Model

In this section, I introduce GraPacc, a Graph-based Pattern-oriented, Context-sensitive tool for Code Completion which is based on pattern-based model (section 3.4). It takes as an input a database of usage patterns and completes the code under editing based on its context and those patterns.

5.2.1 Important Concepts

**Definition 5.2.1 (Query)** A query is a code fragment under editing, i.e. a sequence of textual tokens written in a programming language.

```java
1 Display display = new Display();
2 Shell shell = new Shell(display);
3 ...
4 Button button = new Button(shell, SWT.PUSH);
5 FormData formData = new FormData();
6 button. _
```

Figure 5.5 SWT Query Example

A query is generally incomplete (in term of the task that is intended to achieve) and might not be parsable. Figure 5.5 illustrates a code fragment as a query. The character _ denotes the editing cursor where a developer invokes the code completion tool during programming.

**Definition 5.2.2 (Feature)** A graph-based feature is a sequence of the textual labels of the nodes along a path of a Groum. A token-based feature is a lexical token extracted in a query.

The size of a graph-based feature is defined as the number of elements in its corresponding sequence. Thus, in a Groum, a node has a corresponding graph-based feature of size 1, and an edge has a graph-based feature of size 2. Larger features can be built from a path in the Groum. In Figure 5.6a, there are a size-1 graph-based feature [Shell.new], a size-2 graph-based feature [Shell.new, Shell.pack], a size-3 graph-based feature [Shell.pack, Shell.open, Shell.isDisposed], etc.

In GraPacc, a token-based feature always has its size equal to 1 and is used to represent the usage of a class, a method, or a control structure in the current (incomplete) code. For example,
the query `for (Iterator _)` is incomplete and can not be parsed into an AST. However, GraPacc still extracts two tokens `for` and `Iterator`, and uses them to match this query to the patterns that have the usages with a `for` loop and an `Iterator` variable.

To measure the similarity of any two features, GraPacc defines a function `sim` that compares their textual similarity and the orders of their elements (see Section IV for details).

To compare a query against a pattern via features, GraPacc also takes into account the context information of the query. Such information is modeled via the `context-sensitive weights` associated with the features. That is, context-sensitive weights measure the significance of the features in a query based on the relations of the features to the focus editing position (user-based factor) and based on the structure of the query’s Groum (structure-based factor). Based on the similarity of the features and their corresponding context-sensitive weights, GraPacc defines a relevance measure `fit` between a query and a pattern, in order to rank the candidate patterns to a query. The details of function `fit` and weights are presented next.

5.2.2 Query Processing and Feature Extraction

GraPacc analyzes the query $Q$ (i.e. the code under editing) and extracts its context-sensitive features and weights in four main steps: 1) tokenizing the input $Q$ to extract lexical tokens,
which could be used as token-based features; 2) using Partial Program Analysis (PPA) tool [45] to parse the input code into an AST; 3) building the corresponding Group from the AST; and 4) extracting the graph-based features from that Group, collecting the token-based features from the un-parsable tokens (i.e. the tokens without associated AST node), and determining the context-sensitive weights for the extracted features.

5.2.2.1 Tokenizing

GraPacc breaks the code $Q$ within the current method into lexical tokens, records their locations, and computes their distances to the editing cursor. After tokenizing, GraPacc keeps the keywords related to the control structures (e.g. `while`, `if`, `for`, `case`, etc) and object instantiation (`new`). Unrelated keywords (e.g. `public`, `class`, `void`, etc) are not used in query formulating but kept for later code completing.

5.2.2.2 Partial Parsing

If the current code under editing is not parsable by Eclipse’s Java parser, GraPacc will use the PPA tool [45] to handle the query. The PPA tool, as an Eclipse’s plugin, accepts a portion of code and returns an AST with all possible type binding information. However, in some cases, there might exist some unresolved nodes, for example, their types are undeterminable in the query. Thus, they are assigned with an `UNKNOWN` type.
5.2.2.3 Groum Building

GraPacc constructs the corresponding Groum from the AST provided by PPA in the previous step using the constructing algorithm from our prior work [176]. Due to the incompleteness of the query code, the unresolved nodes in the AST are discarded. They are considered as tokens and used to extract token-based features. The data nodes corresponding to the variables of the data types that are not resolved to fully qualified names are kept with only simple names. Figure 5.7 shows the Groum built for the query example in Figure 5.5. As seen, the objects `shell`, `button`, `bData`, and `display` are resolved to the data nodes labeled with their types `Shell`, `Button`, `FormData`, and `Display`, respectively. Node `Button` is denoted as the focus node, because the token closest to the editing cursor is `button`.

5.2.2.4 Feature Extracting and Weighting

In this step, GraPacc extracts the graph-based features from the Groum built for the query, and other features for the retained tokens.

Feature Extracting. GraPacc first maps each node in the Groum built in the previous step back to the tokens built in the Tokenizing step. For example, data node `Button` in the Groum drawn in Figure 5.7 is mapped to three tokens of the query listed in Figure 5.5: `Button` (line 4), `button` (line 4), and `button` (line 6). The first token denotes the type annotation of the variable `button` corresponding to that data node, and the two other tokens are the two references of that variable. After the mapping, any token that does not correspond to any node in the Groum is selected as a token-based feature. Next, different features are extracted from various paths in the Groum. Since there might be a large number of paths, only the paths with limited sizes ($L \leq 3$) are considered. This limit were determined experimentally in our prior work to achieve high accuracy in Groum matching [176]. Moreover, using large-size features reduces performance significantly because the number of features increases exponentially to the maximum size of features. From now on, we use the graph-based feature and its corresponding path interchangeably.
Feature Weighting. When a feature (graph-based/token-based) is extracted, its weight representing its context-sensitive significance is also computed as follows:

\[ w(q) = (w_s(q) + w_c(q)) \times w_f(q) \quad (5.5) \]

a. \( w_s(q) \) indicates the structure-based factor of feature \( q \) via its size (from 1 to 3): \( w_s(q) = 1 + \text{size}(q) \). That is, a longer feature represents more information, and is assigned with higher weight. The rationale is that a long feature allows GraPacc to capture stricter dependencies among several nodes in the path for that feature. The addition of 1 aims to reduce the relative difference between features of different sizes, e.g. if \( \text{minsize}=1, \text{maxsize}=3 \), then \((3+1)/(1+1) < 3/1\), thus, making the effect of the size feature on the final weight in formula (5.5) smoother.

b. \( w_c(q) \) models the structure-based factor of feature \( q \) via the centrality of the corresponding nodes in the Groum. The rationale is that if a node has high centrality in a Groum, it plays an important role and can be better used for matching. For example, feature \textbf{Button.new} is considered to be more important than \textbf{FormData.new} in the query of Figure 5.7 because the corresponding node for \textbf{Button.new} has more dependencies to other nodes. Thus, if feature \( q \) has size \( s \) and the nodes of the path corresponding to \( q \) have \( n \) neighbors, \( w_c(q) = n/s \).

c. \( w_f(q) \) models the user-based factor of \( q \) via its relation to the current editing position, i.e. the focus node. For example, \textbf{Button} is the focus node. Thus, feature \textbf{Button.new} is considered to be more important than \textbf{Shell.new}. \( w_f(q) \) is computed based on the distance \( d \) between the focus node and the path from which feature \( q \) is extracted: \( w_f(q) = 1/(d + 1) \). \( d \) is computed as the length of the shortest path from the focus node to a node in that path. Thus, if that path contains the focus node, \( d \) is 0, and \( w_f(q) \) is maximized. If the path contains only the neighbors of the focus node, \( d \) is 1, and \( w_f(q) \) is 0.5.

If \( q \) is a token-based feature, its size is 1, thus, its size-based weight \( w_s \) is the same as the weight of a graph-based feature of size 1. Its centrality-based weight \( w_c \) is 0, because no structural information is available. Its focus-based weight \( w_f \) is \( 1/(d + 1) \), with \( d \) being its distance to the token closest to the focus editing point in the Groum.

In the formula (1), \( w_s(q) \) and \( w_c(q) \) are added together while \( w_f(q) \) is multiplied since \( w_s(q) \) and \( w_c(q) \) represent structure-based factors (feature’s size and centrality) and \( w_f(q) \) is for user-
based factor (distance to the focus point). They are context-sensitive information in different spaces.

5.2.3 Pattern Managing, Searching and Ranking

Pattern Management. The patterns can be automatically imported from the mining results of the pattern mining tool, GrouMiner [176], or be manually provided by the users. Each pattern is stored as a Groum along with a textual template code fragment [176]. A parameter $Pr(P)$ is stored to represent the popularity of pattern $P$. For the patterns mined from codebase, GraPacc uses their occurrence frequencies in the codebase for $Pr(P)$. For user-provided patterns, the user can either specify this parameter or a default value is assigned.

To support efficient searching of patterns based on features, GraPacc uses an inverse indexing mechanism. It extracts the graph-based features from a pattern, and for each feature $p$, it stores the list $L(p)$ of patterns from which feature $p$ could be extracted. For each extracted feature $p$, GraPacc uses a weight $s(p, P)$ to represent its significance in each pattern $P$ containing the feature $p$. The weight $s(p, P)$ is computed based on the Tf-Idf weighting scheme [206]:

$$s(p, P) = \frac{N_{p,P}}{N_P} \cdot (\log N - \log N_p)$$  (5.6)

$N_{p,P}$ is the number of occurrences of feature $p$ in $P$,
$N_P$ is the total number of features in $P$,
$N_p$ is the number of patterns containing feature $p$, and
$N$ is the total number of patterns in the pattern database.

The inverse indexing list of patterns for each feature is sorted according to those weights.

Searching and Ranking. Another crucial task is to search and rank a list of relevant patterns for the code under editing (i.e. a query). The core step is to compute the relevance degrees of the candidate patterns to that query based on the features and context-sensitive factors/weights computed from the query. However, there are two following challenges:

a. Due to the incompleteness of the query, there might be some extracted features that do not exist in the pattern database (e.g. the features for the nodes whose types are *unresolvable*
to fully qualified names). Thus, the features in the pattern database (called pattern features) might not exactly match to the features in the query (called query features).

b. The number of patterns in a database is often large, it is inefficient to compute the relevance degrees for all patterns.

For issue a, GraPacc uses the similarity function \(sim\), which will be explained next, to find the features existing in the pattern database that are best-matched to the query features. If \(p\) is a pattern feature, \(q\) is a query feature, and \(sim(p, q) \geq \delta\), with \(\delta\) being a pre-chosen threshold, then \(p\) is added to the set \(F\) of the mapped features for \(q\). GraPacc uses this set to solve issue b. For each pattern feature \(p \in F\), the top-\(n\) ranked patterns in its ranked inverse indexing list \(L(p)\) are added to the list of candidate patterns \(C\) for the relevance computation for \(q\). After this step, GraPacc computes the relevance measure function \(fit(P, Q)\) of each candidate pattern \(P \in C\) to the query \(Q\), ranks them based on those relevance degrees, and returns the ranked list of patterns. Let me describe the functions \(sim\) and \(fit\).

1) Feature Similarity \(sim\). Function \(sim\) computes the similarity between two features. Both graph-based features and token-based features could be considered as a sequence of labels/names, thus their similarity is computed mainly based on the names of those labels. GraPacc defines the similarity only for two features of the same size. The similarity of two features \(p, q\) of size \(k\) is computed as:

\[
sim(p, q) = \prod_{i=1}^{k} nsim(p_i, q_i) \tag{5.7}
\]

in which \(nsim\) is the name-based similarity measure, and \(p_i\) and \(q_i\) are the \(i\)-th element of \(p\) and \(q\), respectively. The similarity degree of features with different sizes is zero.

In GraPacc, a standard label \(p_i\) has the following form \(X.Y.Z\), in which \(X\) is the qualified name of the package, \(Y\) and \(Z\) are the simple names of the class/method, respectively. \(X, Y,\) or \(Z\) might be empty. For example, for a data node, \(Z\) is empty. Sometimes, \(X\) is empty since the package name is unresolvable in the query. Thus, for two labels \(X.Y.Z\) and \(X'.Y'.Z'\), its name-based similarity \(nsim\) is defined as

\[
\frac{\alpha \times wsim(X, X') + \beta \times wsim(Y, Y') + \gamma \times wsim(Z, Z')}{\alpha + \beta + \gamma} \tag{5.8}
\]
in which $\alpha$, $\beta$, and $\gamma$ are weighting parameters, and $w_{sim}$ is a word-based similarity value. If in a label, two corresponding parts are missing, the corresponding term in formula (5.8) is discarded. For example, if neither labels have the $X$ parts, the first term and its weight parameter $\alpha$ are discarded.

To compute the word-based similarity $w_{sim}$ of two strings $X$ and $X'$, GraPacc first breaks them into single words using Camel convention. For example, StringBuffer is broken into two words String and Buffer. Then, the similarity of two labels, viewed as two sequences of words $L(x)$ and $L(y)$, is defined as $L_o/L_m$, in which $L_o$ is the length of their longest common subsequence, and $L_m$ is the average length of two sequences. This scheme enables GraPacc to support incompletely-typed and non-exact matched entity names.

GraPacc considers a token-based feature $T$ (size 1) as comparable to a graph-based feature of size 1 (with some label $X.Y.Z$), because a token could be the name of a variable or a method in the query and should be comparable to the label of a Groum’s node of a pattern. In this case, $n_{sim}$ is defined as

$$max(w_{sim}(T,X), w_{sim}(T,Y), w_{sim}(T,Z))$$

(5.9)

The max function is used since a token in the current code could be the name of either a package, class, or method.

2) Pattern Matching. GraPacc models two patterns $P$ and $Q$ as two sets of features, each feature has its own significance weight, and each pair of features has the similarity measured by function $sim$. Thus, the relevance measurement between $P$ and $Q$ is based on the weighted maximum bi-partite matching, i.e., matching each feature of $P$ to a feature of $Q$ in order to maximize the total similarity and significance between all matched pairs of features in $P$ and $Q$. The relevance degree between a pair of features $p \in P, q \in Q$ is computed as:

$$relevance(p,q) = s(p,P) \times sim(p,q) \times w(q)$$

(5.10)

- $s(p,P)$: the significance of feature $p$ in pattern $P$ according to the Tf-Idf scheme,
- $w(q)$: the context-sensitive significance of $q$ in query $Q$,
- $sim(p,q)$: the similarity of two features,
The maximal weighted match for $P$ and $Q$ is a map $M$ for each feature $p$ of $P$ to an unique feature $q$ of $Q$ such that the total weight of matched pairs

$$S_M(P, Q) = \sum_{p \in P, q = M(p)} \text{relevance}(p, q)$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.11)

is maximal among all possible maps. Because GraPacc also considers the popularity $Pr(P)$ of a candidate pattern, the relevance degree of the pattern $P$ to the query $Q$ is computed as follows:

$$fit(P, Q) = S_M(P, Q) \times Pr(P)$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.12)

### 5.2.4 Pattern-Oriented Code Completion

If the user chooses a pattern $P$ in the recommended list, GraPacc will complete the code in the query $Q$ according to pattern $P$. Generally, to do that, GraPacc first matches the code in $P$ and $Q$ to find the code in $P$ that has not appeared in $Q$. Then, it fills such code into $Q$ in accordance with the context in $Q$, i.e. at the appropriate locations in $Q$ and with the proper names.

Let me first explain the general idea via an example. Let me revisit the query example in Figure 5.7 (the corresponding code is in Figure 5.5) and assume that a user selects pattern c) in Figure 5.6. GraPacc first determines that the two Button new nodes, the two FormData new nodes, the two Button nodes, and the two FormData nodes in the two Groups are respectively matched. That is, two object initializations and the assignment to the variables for Button and FormData already existed in the query. Compared with pattern $P$, the nodes that have not used include Button.setText and Button.setLayoutData. Thus, GraPacc uses the code corresponding to those nodes to fill in $Q$.

The code completing task is done via creating the corresponding sub-trees in the AST of $Q$ at the appropriate positions and with the proper names for the fields and variables. For example, to fill in Button.setLayoutData, it first needs to create that method call and find its position in the AST of $Q$ (not shown). In this case, the position is next to the variable node button in the AST of $Q$. Since in the pattern, Button.setLayoutData has a parameter of type FormData (Figure 3.7c), GraPacc must fill in that parameter with a proper name. From pattern
Figure 5.8  Groum Node Matching between Pattern $P$ and Query $Q$

$P$, that parameter must be from the FormData node (Figure 3.7c), which is matched to FormData in $Q$ (Figure 5.7). It in turn corresponds to the variable formData in $Q$ (Figure 5.5). Thus, GraPacc chooses the name formData and fills in line 6 of Figure 5.5. Similar process is used for Button.setText, which is added between lines 4-5 of Figure 5.5. Therefore, the final result is:

```
1 Button button = new Button(shell, SWT.PUSH);
2 button.setText(_);
3 FormData formData = new FormData();
4 button.setLayoutData(formData);
```

Let me describe the algorithm in details.

### 5.2.5 Matching Groum Nodes in Pattern and Query

GraPacc performs code matching on $Q$ and $P$ on their Groums, i.e. for each node $v$ in $P$, it determines the best matched node $u$ in $Q$ (Figure 5.8). To do so, it retrieves two sets of features $F(u)$ and $F(v)$ corresponding to the paths through $u$ and $v$, respectively. It then runs a weighted bipartite matching algorithm with the weights being measured via relevance function (line 5). The matching degree between $u$ and $v$ is measured by the sum of the relevance degrees corresponding to the best matching (line 7). After computing all matching degrees for all $u$ and $v$, GraPacc performs bipartite matching to find maximal aligned sets of nodes in $Q$ and $P$ (line 9). Then, it returns the mapping $M$, i.e. $M(v) = u$ means that $v \in P$ is matched to $u \in Q$, and $M(v) = \text{null}$ if $v$ is not matched to any node in $Q$. For example, while matching the Groums for $Q$ in Figure 5.7 and for $P$ in Figure 5.6c, it determines that Button.new, FormData.new, Button, and FormData have matches. Button.setText and Button.setLayoutData are unmatched nodes.
5.2.6 Completing the Query Code

After having the mapping, GraPacc performs code completing (Figure 5.9). It traverses the un-matched nodes in the Groum of pattern $P$ in a breadth-first order and for such a node, it finds the corresponding AST’s subtree at that node in the AST of pattern $P$ via the stored template code of $P$. Then, it clones that sub-tree (line 4) and updates the name attributes of the nodes of that sub-tree in accordance with the code in $Q$ (line 5). After that, it finds the proper position for that sub-tree in the AST of $Q$ (line 6) and attaches it to the AST via Eclipse’s AST editing support (line 7).

5.2.6.1 Finding Appropriate Names for Variables before Filling-in (updateName)

Since variables in $P$ and $Q$ generally are named differently, to be able to fill in a variable in $P$ into $Q$, GraPacc needs to update its name accordingly. For example, although two data nodes FormData in Figure 5.6c and Figure 5.7 are matched, the corresponding variables in ASTs are bData and formData. To find such proper name, GraPacc uses the mapping $M$: if node $v \in P$ is matched to $u \in Q$, then the relevant name for the variable involving $v$ will be $u$’s name; if $v$ is unmatched, but is the reference/declaration of a variable corresponding to a matched node $v' \in P$, the relevant name for the variable involving $v$ will be $v'$’s name. Otherwise, the relevant name for $v$ will be kept the same as in $P$. However, to avoid accidental duplicate names in $P$ with those in $Q$ as the code is filled in at the next step, for all nodes that are not matched and not renamed, if they have the same names with any nodes in $Q$, they are renamed with new indexes being added.
5.2.6.2 Finding the Position for an Unmatched Node \( v \) in \( P \) within the AST of \( Q \) (findPosition)

Its position is determined via the relative position of \( v \) with respect to the matched nodes in its neighbors in \( P \). For example, to find the location to fill \texttt{Button.setText} into \( Q \), GraPacc determines that in \( P \), that node follows \texttt{Button.new}. According to the sequential order in the code of \( P \), it comes before \texttt{FormData}. With the mapping for those nodes, its location is determined as between two AST nodes corresponding to line 4 and line 5 of Figure 5.5. The following neighboring relations of \( v \) in a pattern are used to determine the relative positions:

- \( v \) is the initialization of a variable declaration,
- \( v \) is a parameter of a method invocation,
- \( v \) is in a conditional expression or the body of an if node,
- \( v \) is a control node/method call having the matched nodes.
- \( v \) is a node having a sequential order with matched nodes.

If GraPacc cannot find the relative position for \( v \) (e.g. no matched node as a pivot), the current focus point is used.

Note that GraPacc’s code completion can be invoked on demand at any point in the currently edited code. It can search for a pattern that appears non-contiguously since it captures control/data dependencies among the elements in an API usage backward and forward from the invoking point. Thus, it can support both programming styles: writing line-by-line, and creating code skeleton and then filling in.

5.2.7 Empirical Evaluation

This section presents our experimental studies to evaluate GraPacc’s accuracy in code completion. GraPacc is realized as an Eclipse plug-in. All experiments were carried out on a machine with CPU AMD Phenom II 3.0 GHz, 8GB RAM.
Table 5.9 Training data for Java Utility Patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Files</th>
<th>Methods using Java Util</th>
<th>Mined Patterns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EclipseME</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AspectJ</td>
<td>1,053</td>
<td>5,859</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codehaggis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unitmetrics</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Scanner scanner = new Scanner(new File("C:/sample.dat"));
2 ArrayList<String> list = new ArrayList<String>();
3 while (scanner.hasNext()) {
4   list.add(scanner.next());
5 }
6 StringBuffer strBuf = new StringBuffer();
7 Iterator itr = list.iterator();
8 while (itr.hasNext()) {
9   String str = strBuf.append(str) + ";");
10  strBuf.append(str);
11 }
12 System.out.println(strBuf.toString());

Figure 5.10 An Example of a Test Method

5.2.7.1 Experiment Setting

Java SDK Utility (java.util, java.io) [96] was chosen since it contains a rich set of usages and many open-source systems have used its APIs. We collected a total of 28 open-source Java projects using Java Utility library. We then used our pattern mining tool, GrouMiner [176], to collect API patterns of Java Utility from a set of 4 Java projects, which were used as the tool’s knowledge (Table 5.9). Other 24 projects were used for evaluation (Table 5.10). Eventually, we had 197 patterns in our database with 1,288 features.

We built an automatic evaluation tool and for each subject project, we first used it to collect all methods using Java Utility. For such a method, we simulated a real programming situation. We assumed that a developer partially finished his/her coding in that method and requested the help from GraPacc. Thus, we divided the code of the method under testing (called a test method) into two parts: the first part was used as a query, and the second for evaluation.

We followed a similar automatic evaluation process for a code completion tool as in Bruch et al. [32]. Let us explain the procedure of handling a test method via an example in Figure 5.10. Our evaluation tool first collected from the test method all occurrences of the API elements
including method calls, object creation, data variables, and control structures that are related to Java Utility. It sorted them in the order of their occurrences in the test method. The one at the middle position of that sorted list was chosen as the cut point (focus point). The first part of the test method from its beginning to the cut point was used as a query for evaluation. The rationale for this way of selecting a focus point at the middle point is to avoid the cases in which no Java Utility API element appears in the first part or none of them is left in the second part of the test method. For Figure 5.10, the query is as follows:

```java
...  
StringBuer strBuf = new StringBuffer();  
Iterator itr =_  
```

### 5.2.7.2 Evaluation Metrics

For each given query, GraPacc was invoked and it returned a ranked list of patterns. Assume that a pattern was selected, and GraPacc would complete the code. Let me use $O$ and $R$ to denote the original and the resulting code (from GraPacc) in the second half of the test method, respectively. As explained, there might be no specific order between two API elements. If we compared directly $R$ to $O$ based on their texts, the evaluation would be imprecise since a correct result from GraPacc might not match exactly the writing order of API elements in $O$. Moreover, the goal was to evaluate how well GraPacc completed for Java Utility elements (rather than other elements). Thus, we compared the Groum of the resulting code $R$ with that of the original code $O$.

Let me call their respective Groums $G_R$ and $G_O$. If a node in $G_R$ matches with a node in $G_O$, we count it as an correctly suggested node. If a node in $G_R$ does not occur in $G_O$, we count it as an incorrect node $n$ (because a user would need to delete the corresponding code from the recommended code). If a node in $G_O$ does not occur in $G_R$, we consider this as a missing node $m$ (i.e. the user would need to manually add the corresponding code after code completion). Note that, the original method $O$ might use API elements that do not belong to Java Utility, in which GraPacc has no knowledge. Thus, we counted only the missing nodes in $G_O$ relevant to that library.
Accuracy is measured via precision, recall, and f-score. Precision is defined as the ratio of the number of correctly recommended nodes over the total number of all recommended nodes. Recall is the ratio of the number of correctly recommended nodes over the total number of completion-needed nodes. We also computed f-score, a harmonic average of precision and recall: \[ f\text{-}score = \frac{2}{\frac{1}{\text{precision}} + \frac{1}{\text{recall}}} \]. Higher f-score means better accuracy.

5.2.7.3 Experiment Procedure

Our evaluation tool ran GraPacc on each test method and a ranked list of patterns was returned. To simulate a real coding situation in which a user would choose the desired pattern (i.e. the most similar one), our evaluation tool selected the pattern with the highest f-score in the top-5 list of the recommended patterns returned by GraPacc.

A method under test \( m \) might contain multiple Java Utility API patterns. Thus, in practice, a user might need to invoke GraPacc multiple times to get sufficient recommendations to complete the second half of \( m \). To simulate that, our evaluation tool iteratively invoked GraPacc at multiple focus points in the second half of \( m \). At each iteration, the tool selected an additional focus point, invoked GraPacc and picked the pattern with highest f-score in the top-5 patterns, and counted the numbers of (in)correct/missing nodes. The process continued until all API elements in the second half were completed or no new API elements/nodes can be correctly added (i.e. all added API elements are incorrect). This second condition simulates the case where the user does not find the correct API elements returned by GraPacc and continues coding. In each iteration, for the process to continue, at least one of API elements must be filled. Thus, the maximum number of iterations is equal to the number of API elements in the second part of \( m \).

The selection mechanism for the additional focus points with multiple iterations is based on the variables that existed in the query \( O \) and the newly added variables via code completion. The evaluation tool maintains a priority queue \( D \) of variables. For the first cut point, this queue \( D \) was initialized with all variables in the first half of the test method. The variables with shorter distances to that focus point were placed in the front of \( D \). If a variable appears multiple times, the distance of only its last occurrence is measured to the current focus point.
Table 5.10 Code Completion Accuracy Result

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Patterns</th>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Calls</th>
<th>Controls</th>
<th>Correct</th>
<th>Incorrect</th>
<th>Missing</th>
<th>Precision</th>
<th>Recall</th>
<th>F-score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anyedittools</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>90.1%</td>
<td>77.5%</td>
<td>83.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apache-axiom</td>
<td>598</td>
<td>689</td>
<td>801</td>
<td>1,386</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>1,064</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>509</td>
<td>80.1%</td>
<td>68.0%</td>
<td>73.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apache-ivy</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>1,923</td>
<td>2,121</td>
<td>4,291</td>
<td>1,620</td>
<td>4,480</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>1,482</td>
<td>88.5%</td>
<td>75.1%</td>
<td>81.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apache-roller</td>
<td>1,443</td>
<td>1,730</td>
<td>1,879</td>
<td>3,378</td>
<td>1,147</td>
<td>3,205</td>
<td>536</td>
<td>1,501</td>
<td>85.7%</td>
<td>68.1%</td>
<td>75.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ariba web</td>
<td>1,866</td>
<td>2,344</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>5,057</td>
<td>1,340</td>
<td>5,832</td>
<td>664</td>
<td>1,928</td>
<td>88.5%</td>
<td>75.1%</td>
<td>81.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cayene</td>
<td>4,476</td>
<td>4,653</td>
<td>5,305</td>
<td>8,072</td>
<td>2,598</td>
<td>6,391</td>
<td>1,560</td>
<td>3,537</td>
<td>80.4%</td>
<td>64.4%</td>
<td>71.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cvsgrapher</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>92.2%</td>
<td>74.8%</td>
<td>82.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dom4j-1.6.1</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>764</td>
<td>1,324</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>1,274</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>92.3%</td>
<td>77.3%</td>
<td>84.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsl</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>94.5%</td>
<td>78.4%</td>
<td>85.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geronimo</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>80.2%</td>
<td>73.6%</td>
<td>76.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jibx</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>949</td>
<td>1,046</td>
<td>1,675</td>
<td>514</td>
<td>1,412</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>569</td>
<td>82.5%</td>
<td>71.3%</td>
<td>76.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JLibrary</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>676</td>
<td>1,253</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>1,385</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>89.1%</td>
<td>78.3%</td>
<td>83.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jomnaliform</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>1,178</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>1,184</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>88.3%</td>
<td>72.3%</td>
<td>85.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPENWFE</td>
<td>1,331</td>
<td>1,687</td>
<td>1,957</td>
<td>4,052</td>
<td>1,256</td>
<td>3,993</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>1,139</td>
<td>87.0%</td>
<td>78.8%</td>
<td>82.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PetriEditor</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>93.2%</td>
<td>91.9%</td>
<td>92.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quick</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>83.2%</td>
<td>63.4%</td>
<td>72.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RONEditor</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>838</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>878</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>85.9%</td>
<td>73.3%</td>
<td>79.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schemaeditor</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>574</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>606</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>95.0%</td>
<td>85.2%</td>
<td>89.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdiff</td>
<td>506</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>943</td>
<td>2,609</td>
<td>1,123</td>
<td>2,405</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>1,131</td>
<td>85.4%</td>
<td>68.0%</td>
<td>75.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sutter</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>80.1%</td>
<td>66.7%</td>
<td>72.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varia</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>949</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>854</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>87.0%</td>
<td>74.1%</td>
<td>80.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOCL</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>583</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>89.5%</td>
<td>76.1%</td>
<td>82.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaware</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>94.3%</td>
<td>66.2%</td>
<td>75.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xmlrpc</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>96.1%</td>
<td>62.9%</td>
<td>72.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15,188</td>
<td>18,313</td>
<td>22,778</td>
<td>41,336</td>
<td>13,900</td>
<td>37,122</td>
<td>6,734</td>
<td>15,492</td>
<td>84.6%</td>
<td>71.0%</td>
<td>77.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, the list $D$ contains a variable at most once. For example, for Figure 5.10, initially, $D = [itr, strBuf, scanner, list]$. GraPacc completed the code at the first iteration as follows:

```
...  
StringBuffer strBuf = new StringBuffer();
Iterator itr = list.iterator();
while (itr.hasNext()){
    itr.next();
}
```

To select a new focus point, the evaluation tool considered all variables of any types in the newly added code recommended by GraPacc. It first added those variables in the front of the queue $D$, based on their distance to the current focus point. If a variable exists in the queue, it will be moved to the front. Finally, the variable that was just processed will be put at the tail of the queue. For example, the queue $D$ was updated as follows: 1) list was moved to the front because it was the only added element, and 2) itr was placed at the tail of $D$. Thus, $D = [list, strBuf, scanner, itr]$. The variable at the front of $D$ was then selected to be processed next, i.e. the variable list. The last occurrence of that variable in the new code after completion at this iteration was chosen to be the next focus point because its prior occurrences might not provide...
as much context to expand a new pattern. In the example, the next focus point was at `iterator`:

```java
itr = list.iterator();
```

This scheme of selecting a new focus point simulates the real situation in which a user would focus on the variable that was most recently completed by GraPacc. This procedure is applied to each test method. The numbers of (in)correct/missing elements are accumulated for all test methods and iterations. Precision, recall, and f-score are computed from the accumulated numbers for entire subject system.

### 5.2.7.4 Accuracy Result

We ran our evaluation tool with the above procedure. The parameters are chosen as follows: $\gamma = 0.6$, $\beta = \alpha = 0.2$, $\delta = 0.9$. They are not representative and were chosen after fine tuning for this experiment. Column **Methods** in Table 5.10 shows the number of test methods. Columns **Patterns**, **Variables**, **Calls**, and **Controls** show the number of the recommended patterns and the numbers of involved variables, method calls, and control nodes in those patterns, respectively. Columns **Correct**, **Incorrect**, and **Missing** display the numbers of (in)correctly recommended and missing API elements. As seen, GraPacc suggested 18,313 API patterns with 22,778 variables, 41,336 calls, and 13,990 control nodes. At each iteration, GraPacc filled in one pattern. In total, it filled in 18,313 patterns for 15,188 methods (Table 5.10). Thus, it took on average 1.2 iterations to converge. It achieves very high accuracy, with up to 95% precision, 92% recall, 93% f-score. The accumulated result shows that precision, recall, and f-score values are 84.6%, 71%, and 77%, respectively. Interestingly, the average recall of 71% suggests that about 71% of an API’s usage in a project is covered by API usage patterns.

We also analyzed the incorrect and missing cases and found a few sources of inaccuracy. First, a usage scenario requires an extra API call. This affects GraPacc’s accuracy, however, in practice, users can easily customize usage patterns. The second cause is due to the missing patterns in our evaluation database. The third cause is when an API usage spans two methods and GraPacc’s suggestion is redundant.

**Time Efficiency.** In this experiment, we used GrouMiner [176] to mine the patterns from all 28 subject systems to collect 977 usage patterns in 7 libraries (6,378 API elements, 4,905 distinct
features). We ran GraPacc on the same set of 15,188 test methods (Table 5.10). The time for each query with handling, searching, and ranking the candidate patterns, and code filling is about 0.7s. Thus, it is very time efficient.

Threats to Validity. We used a simulation for users' editing actions, rather than true editing. The focus point selection might not reflect well users' editing. Another threat is the insufficient patterns mined from GrouMiner.
5.3 GraLan: API Usage Recommendation using Graph-based Model

In this section, I introduce GraLan, a statistical tool for Code Completion which is based on graph-based model (section 3.6).

5.3.1 Computation based on Bayesian Statistical Inference

Let me explain how we calculate the generation probability of a new graph with Bayesian statistical inference. We have:

\[ Pr(C(g)|Ctxt) = Pr((g, N^+, E^+)|Ctxt) \]  \hspace{1cm} (5.13)

We want to compute the generation probability for the additional node and edges to \( g \). That probability is learned from a training set via statistical learning. To do that, we start with:

\[ Pr(C(g)|Ctxt) = Pr(C(g)|g_1, ..., g_n) \]  \hspace{1cm} (5.14)

where \( Pr(..) \) represents a probability that a child graph \( C(g) \) is generated from its parent \( g \), and \( g_1, ..., g_n \) is the set of graphs including \( g \) making up the context for generating \( C(g) \).

The Bayesian model is based on the Bayes’ theorem to estimate the posterior probability given the prior probability:

\[ Pr(A, B) = Pr(A|B)Pr(B) = Pr(B|A)Pr(A) \Rightarrow Pr(B|A) = Pr(A|B)Pr(B)/Pr(A) \]  \hspace{1cm} (5.15)

where \( Pr(B|A) \) is the probability of a hidden variable \( B \) having a state, given the observed state of the variable \( A \). \( Pr(A|B) \) is the learned knowledge on the impact relation (via conditional probability) between \( B \) and \( A \). \( Pr(A) \) and \( Pr(B) \) are the prior probabilities that \( A \) and \( B \) have their respective states. In GraLan, the hidden variable \( B \) represents the graph \( C(g) \) to appear (i.e., to be generated), and the known variables \( A \) include the given graph \( g \) and the rest of the graphs in the context \( Ctxt \) having been observed. Thus, the formula (5.14) for the generation probability of \( C(g) \) becomes:

\[ Pr(C(g)|g_1, ..., g_n) = Pr(C(g), g_1, ..., g_n)/Pr(g_1, ..., g_n) \]
\[ \propto Pr(C(g), g_1, ..., g_n) = Pr(g_1, ..., g_n|C(g))Pr(C(g)) \]  \hspace{1cm} (5.16)
1) \( Pr(C(g), g_1, ..., g_n) \) is the probability that all the graphs \( g_1, ..., g_n \) and \( C(g) \) co-appear.

2) \( Pr(C(g)) \) is the probability that the child graph \( C(g) \) appears. It can be estimated by 
\( Pr(C(g)) = \#\text{methods}(C(g))/\#\text{methods} \) where \#\text{methods} is the number of all methods in a training dataset and \#\text{methods}(C(g)) is the number of all the methods containing \( C(g) \).

3) \( Pr(g_1, ..., g_n|C(g)) \) is the probability that the graphs \( g_1, ..., g_n \) appears given that \( C(g) \) has been observed.

Similar to the \( n \)-gram model where the subsequences \( n \)-grams are assumed to be conditionally independent, we assume \( g_1, ..., g_n \) to be conditionally independent given \( C(g) \). Thus,

\[
Pr(g_1, ..., g_n|C(g)) = Pr(g_1|C(g))...Pr(g_i|C(g))...Pr(g_n|C(g)) \tag{5.17}
\]

\( Pr(g_j|C(g))(j = 1..n) \) is the probability that the graph \( g_j \) appears given \( C(g) \), and is estimated by the Bayes formula:

\[
Pr(g_j|C(g)) = Pr(g_j, C(g))/Pr(C(g)) = (\#\text{methods}(g_j, C(g)) + \alpha)/\text{(\#method}(C(g)) + \alpha \cdot \#\text{methods}) \tag{5.18}
\]

where \#\text{methods}(g_j, C(g)) is the number of all methods having both \( g_j \) and \( C(g) \). A smoothing constant \( \alpha \) is used to avoid zero value when there is no method having both \( g_j \) and \( C(g) \).

Since \( g \) belongs to the context, let \( g = g_i \). The pair \( g \) and \( C(g) \) co-appears at least in one method, and they have parent-child relation, hence we give that pair a probability \( Pr(C(g)|g) = \#\text{methods}(g, C(g))/\#\text{method}(g) \). Thus,

\[
Pr(C(g)|Ctx) = Pr((g, N^+, E^+)|Ctx) = Pr(C(g)|g_1, ..., g_n) \\
\propto Pr(g_1|C(g))...Pr(g_{i-1}|C(g))Pr(g_i|C(g)) \\
Pr(g_{i+1}|C(g))...Pr(g_n|C(g))Pr(C(g)) \\
= Pr(g_1|C(g))...Pr(g_{i-1}|C(g))Pr(g_i|C(g))Pr(C(g))...Pr(g_n|...) \tag{5.19}
= Pr(g_1|C(g))...Pr(g_{i-1}|C(g))Pr(C(g)|g)Pr(g)...Pr(g_n|C(g)) \\
= \frac{\#\text{methods}(g, C(g))+\alpha}{\#\text{method}(C(g))+\alpha \cdot \#\text{methods}} \cdot \frac{\#\text{methods}(g,C(g))+\alpha}{\#\text{methods}(g)} \cdot \frac{\#\text{methods}}{\#\text{methods}}...
\]

The calculation of the product of probabilities, which are within \([0, 1]\), is not resilient due to floating underflow. Thus, we calculate the logarithmic values of (5.19), and use them to
compare the additional nodes corresponding to different \(C(g_j)\)s.

\[
\log(Pr(C(g)|g_1, ..., g_n)) \propto \sum_{j=1}^{n} \log(\#\text{methods}(g_j, C(g)) + \alpha) + \log(\#\text{methods}(g_j, C(g)))
\]

\[-(n-1)\log(\#\text{method}(C(g)) + \alpha\cdot\#\text{methods}) - \log(\#\text{methods}(g))\]  

(5.20)

5.3.2 GraLan in API Element Suggestion

This section explains how we use GraLan to build an engine for suggesting the next API element for the current code. The suggestion task for API elements is to recommend an API element upon request at a location in the current code under editing (not necessarily at the end). An example of partially edited code is shown in Figure 5.11a. A developer requests the engine to suggest an API call at the while loop (line 11).

5.3.2.1 Algorithm

Overview. The key idea of the API suggestion algorithm is to extract from the currently edited code the usage subgraphs (Groums) surrounding the current location, and use them as the context. Then, the algorithm utilizes GraLan to compute the probabilities of the children graphs given those usage subgraphs as the context. Each child graph has a corresponding
function `APIsuggestion(C, Location L, GraphDatabase GD)`
1. \( G = \text{BuildGroum}(C) \)
2. \( Ctxt = \text{GetContextGraphs}(G, L) \)
3. \( NL = \emptyset \) // a ranked list of recommended nodes
4. \( \text{foreach } g \in Ctxt \)
5. \( \{ C(g) \} = \text{GetChildrenGraphs}(g, GD) \)
6. \( \text{foreach } C(g) \in \{ C(g) \} \)
7. \( \text{score} = \log(P(C(g)|Ctxt)) \)
8. \( NM = \text{GetAddedNode}(C(g)) \)
9. \( NL = \text{UpdateRankedNodeList}(NL, NM, score) \)
10. return \( NL \)
11. end

Figure 5.12 API Suggestion Algorithm

An additional node, which is collected and ranked as a candidate of API element for suggestion. Those probabilities are used to compute the scores for ranking the candidates.

Detailed Algorithm. Figure 5.12 shows the pseudo-code of our algorithm. The input includes the current code \( C \), the current location \( L \), and the trained model with graph database \( GD \) (see Section 5.3.2.2 for building \( GD \)). First, we use Eclipse’s Java parser to create the AST for the current code. If the incomplete code under editing is not parsable by the parser, we run the PPA tool \cite{45} on it. The PPA tool accepts a portion of code and returns an AST with all available type binding information. However, in some cases, there might exist some unresolved nodes, for example, their syntactic or data types are undetermined. Thus, they are assigned with an unknown type. Then, we build the Groum from the AST using the Groum building algorithm \cite{176} (line 2). Due to the possible incompleteness of the current code, the unresolved nodes in the AST (if any) are considered as single-node graphs. Their labels are the lexemes. The Groum of the code in Figure 5.11a is shown in Figure 5.11b.

Next, `APIsuggestion` determines the list of context graphs from the Groum \( G \) and the current location \( L \) (line 3). We use the graphs that contain the APIs surrounding \( L \) as the context. One or more of those context graphs are potentially the graphs that “generate” the child graphs in which the corresponding additional nodes are the candidates to be filled in at \( L \). They represent the usages with high impact on the selection of the API to be filled. Details on context graphs are in Section 5.3.2.3. Figure 5.13 shows the context graphs for the code in Figure 5.11.

Then, for each graph \( g \) in the context, we search in the graph database \( GD \) of GraLan to determine all feasible children graphs \( C(g)'s \) (line 6). We compute the score that each child graph
Figure 5.13  Context Subgraphs

Table 5.11 shows a few examples of the context graphs and their corresponding children graphs for our example in Figure 5.11. In the interest of space, we show the graphs as a sequence of the nodes’ labels. The respective additional nodes of the children graphs are written in bold, e.g., Scanner.hasNextLine is from the child graph #4 in Table 5.11. Moreover, an additional node \( N^+ \) from a child graph \( C(g) \) will assume the location \( L \) in the code. The relative order between \( N^+ \) and other nodes in \( C(g) \) must be consistent with their corresponding order in the graph \( G \). For example, the API Scanner.nextLine is after both the current location \( L \) and WHILE. Thus, the children graphs \( C(g) \)'s with Scanner.nextLine appearing before \( N^+ \) or before WHILE are not considered. Any graph \( C(g) \) with its additional node \( N^+ \) violating that condition will not be used. The graphs 6–8 in Table 5.11 conform to that condition. Such checking is part of UpdateRankedNodeList in line 10 of Figure 5.12. Note that in a Groum, the node for the
Table 5.11  Context Graphs and Their Children Graphs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$g_i$</th>
<th>$C(g_i)$</th>
<th>score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHILE</td>
<td>1. Scanner.hasNext WHILE</td>
<td>0.010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. StringTokenizer.hasMoreElements WHILE</td>
<td>0.015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanner.new WHILE</td>
<td>3. Scanner.new Scanner.hasNext WHILE</td>
<td>0.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Scanner.new Scanner.hasNextLine WHILE</td>
<td>0.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Scanner.new Scanner.hasNextChar WHILE</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BookMetaData.new WHILE</td>
<td>null, i.e., no child graph in GD (project-specific)</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHILE Scanner.nextLine</td>
<td>6. Scanner.hasNextLine WHILE</td>
<td>0.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scanner.nextLine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Scanner.hasNext WHILE Scanner.nextLine</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Scanner.hasNextChar WHILE Scanner.nextLine</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.12  Ranked Candidate Nodes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>Scores</th>
<th>Highest score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scanner.hasNextLine</td>
<td>0.15, 0.7</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanner.hasNext</td>
<td>0.01, 0.2, 0.05</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanner.hasNextChar</td>
<td>0.05, 0.0</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StringTokenizer.hasMoreElements</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

condition of a while loop appears before the WHILE node. In Table 5.11, the children graphs $C(g)$’s with $N^+$ (in bold) connecting to WHILE are still valid.

The probability that a node is added to $G$ is estimated by the probability that the respective child graph is generated given its context. Table 5.12 shows the examples of candidate APIs. Each candidate might be generated by more than one parent graphs. Thus, its highest score is used for ranking. For example, the additional node Scanner.hasNextLine appears in the two children graphs 4 and 6. Finally, the node with highest score could be used to be filled in the requested location $L$. The additional edges $E^+$’s are determined from the corresponding $C(g)$’s, but we do not need them for this API suggestion application. A user just uses the suggested API with their chosen arguments.
5.3.2.2 Building Database GD of Parent and Children Graphs

We use GrouMiner [176] to build Groums for the code in any given code corpus. To identify parent and child (sub)Groums, we traverse a Groum in a depth-first order and expand from a smaller parent graph by adding a new node and inducing edges to get a child graph. We repeat until all nodes/edges are visited.

5.3.2.3 Determining Context Subgraphs

To determine the context graphs, at the current location $L$, we collect the surrounding API calls. A threshold $\theta$ is used to limit the number of such calls. The closer to $L$ an API call is in the code, the higher priority it has. In Figure 5.11a, if $\theta = 4$, the surrounding API elements are $\text{metaData.printData()}$, $\text{while, bookSC.nextLine()}$, and $\text{bookSC.close()}$. Thus, we collect into a set $S$ the nodes $\text{BookMetaData.printData}$, $\text{WHILE}$, $\text{Scanner.nextLine}$, and $\text{Scanner.close}$. From those nodes, we expand them to all the subgraphs in $G$ that satisfy the following: 1) containing at least one API in $S$, and 2) having the sizes smaller than a threshold $\delta$. $\delta$ is also used to limit the number of context graphs, which can increase exponentially. For example, given the set $S$ of $\text{BookMetaData.printData}$, $\text{WHILE}$, $\text{Scanner.nextLine}$, $\text{Scanner.close}$, and $\delta = 5$, the context graphs are partially listed in Figure 5.13.

5.3.3 AST-based Language Model

We have adapted and extended GraLan into ASTLan, an AST-based language model to support the suggestion of a syntactic template at the current editing location, and to support the detection of popular syntactic templates. An example of such suggestion is shown in Figure 5.14. A developer wrote a while loop with a declaration of the $\text{String}$ variable $\text{bookInfo}$. The cursor is at the end of $\text{bookInfo}$. The engine built with ASTLan could suggest to him/her the addition of a new if syntactic unit with a $\text{continue}$ since it has often encountered such common structure where a checking is performed within a while loop. Such common syntactic structure (e.g., a while loop with an if-$\text{continue}$) is called syntactic template. Our engine can suggest such templates as
part of its code completion. Unlike existing IDEs [54, 91, 89], which give pre-defined templates, our engine can suggest syntactic templates that most likely occur at the current location, taking into account the current code.

ASTLan also has three key components: generation process, the context, and the computation of generation probabilities.

5.3.3.1 Generative Process

Similar to GraLan, the foundation of the generative process is the parent-child relation between ASTs. We want to model the generation from a smaller AST to a larger one.

Definition 5.3.1 (Parent and Children ASTs) An AST $C$ is a child of another AST $P$ ($P$ is a parent of $C$) if 1) $C$ is formed by adding a minimal AST (sub)tree $T$ to a node in $P$; and 2) both $P$ and $C$ are syntactically correct.

A minimal $T$ means that there is no way that we can delete one or multiple nodes in $T$ and still make $C$ syntactically correct. This first condition ensures that the newly added $T$ for $C$ is the one with the minimum number of nodes among all other (sub)trees that can be added to $P$ at the same location with the same syntactic type. For example, the ASTs in Figures 5.14{a,b} satisfy this, since we cannot add to the BlockStatement any other smaller fragment of the type IfStatement to create a valid AST. All three nodes IfStatement, Cond, and ContinueStatement are needed. The rationale for this condition is that we want to suggest the smallest template of certain syntactic type. For example, the following suggested code does not satisfy that:

```java
while (bookSc.hasNextLine()) {
    String bookInfo;
    if (Cond) continue;
    String authorInfo = getAuthorInfo(bookInfo); }
```

because it is larger and contains the AST in Figure 5.14b.

The rationale for the second condition on syntactic correctness (let us call it valid for short) is that we want to suggest a valid syntactic template for the current code. If one wants to build a suggestion engine for templates without concerning syntactic correctness, the validity condition is not needed. In Figure 5.14b, the suggested template is an if statement with a condition and
continue. The corresponding subtree with IfStatement, Cond, and ContinueStatement is valid. However, if we add only IfStatement $\rightarrow$ Cond, the resulting tree will be syntactically invalid. Finally, as in GraLan, a parent can have multiple children ASTs, and a child AST can have many parent ASTs.

5.3.3.2 Normalization on AST

The concrete values in AST nodes are specific in different locations. For example, the variable name bookSc in Figure 5.14 is project-specific and might not be matched to other variables in other projects. To detect syntactic templates and enhance ASTLan’s suggestion capability, we perform a normalizing procedure on the AST’s subtrees. An AST subtree is normalized by re-labeling the nodes for local variables and literals. For a local variable node in a subtree or a label in a switch statement, its new label is the name of that variable/label via alpha-renaming within the subtree, concatenated with its type. For instance, in Figure 5.14a, bookSc becomes var1_Scanner, and bookInfo becomes var2_String. A literal’s label is ‘LIT’ concatenated with its data type. We abstract the special values such as empty string, zero, and null with special labels. Such values are often used for special meaning, e.g., successful execution, nullity checking, etc.
### Table 5.13  Examples of Expanding Rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Valid Expansion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If ::= if E1 S1 S2</td>
<td>If → E, E1, S1, S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While ::= while E1 Stmt</td>
<td>While → E, E1, Stmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For ::= for Init E1 Update Stmt</td>
<td>For → Init, E1, Update Stmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch ::= switch E1 Case* Def</td>
<td>Switch → E, E1, F with F ∈ all Case combinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case ::= case E1 Stmt</td>
<td>Case → E, E1, Stmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InfixOp ::= E1 Op E2</td>
<td>InfixOp → E1, E2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Try ::= try Block {Catches</td>
<td>Finally}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.3.3.3 Building Database of Parent and Children ASTs

An important task in ASTLa is to mine all the parent and child ASTs from a corpus of syntactically correct programs. Given a method, we parse it to build its AST. We traverse the AST from the top and identify the parent and children ASTs.

The first phase is to find one or more valid AST fragments and use them as initial parent ASTs. We examine the first child c of the BlockStatement of the method’s body. Depending on the AST node type of c, we consider its children nodes that form with c a syntactically correct tree. For example, if c is an if node, we expand from c to its children in either one of the two following possibilities depending on its concrete children: 1) connecting if to both E and S1; or 2) connecting if to all three nodes E, S1, and S2 (Table 5.13). Note that connecting if to only E and S2 creates an invalid AST fragment since the true branch is always needed. Table 5.13 shows the examples of such expansion rules. Next, we connect BlockStatement to c, and to c’s children nodes according to either one of those two possibilities. For each possibility, we apply the same expansion rules on each of the children of c and repeat the expansion until seeing a leaf node. Then, the next possibility is explored. At each step for a possibility, after traversing to c’s children, if the resulting AST fragment formed by the tree expanding to c, c itself, and c’s children, is valid, we will consider it as an initial parent AST(s) P. In Figure 5.14a, after this
phase, we have two initial parent ASTs: 1) the left subtree at While ($P_1$), and 2) left subtree at While and the node BlockStatement ($P_2$).

In the second phase, for each of parent ASTs $P$, we consider the edges coming out of $P$ in the method’s AST. For each edge, let me use $n_i$ to denote the corresponding node. For example, for $P_1$, $n_i$ is BlockStatement. For $P_2$, $n_i$ is VariableDeclaration. We want to find the children ASTs of that parent tree $P$ by attempting to expand from $P$ to $n_i$ and to $n_i$’s children. To do that, we use the same expansion rules in Table 5.13. We then collect $n_i$ and each of the valid combinations of its children nodes to form different possible subtree(s) $T$. The subtree(s) $T$ with the minimum number of nodes is used to connect to $P$ to form its child AST $C(s)$. The ones with higher numbers of nodes will be used as the children or descendent ASTs for those $C$s depending on their numbers of nodes. For example, the tree with all sub-components of if will be used for the child AST of the one with if, E, and S1. The process repeats as those resulting children ASTs $C$ and their descendants will be used as the parent ASTs for further traversal. For example, after this phase, we have $P_1$ is a parent AST of $P_2$, which in turn is a parent AST of the entire subtree at While in Figure 5.14a.

To find other parent AST(s) for a child AST $C$, we take each parent AST of $P$ and connect to the corresponding $T$ of $C$ ($T$ is the newly added subtree). If the resulting tree is valid and connected to the parent AST of $P$ in the method’s AST, it will be noted as another parent AST of $C$ as well.

### 5.3.3.4 Context Trees

First, to determine the context trees in the AST, we find the smallest, valid subtree whose corresponding source code contains the current location $L$. Let me call the root of that subtree $N_L$. Then, we collect all valid trees $t_i$s that satisfy two conditions: 1) $t_i$ contains $N_L$, and 2) $t_i$ has a height not greater than a threshold $\gamma$.

As in GraLan, those nearby nodes provide a context to generate the next child AST(s). In Figure 5.14a, $N_L$ is the BlockStatement. If $\gamma=3$, the trees rooted at WhileStatement and BlockStatement whose heights are smaller than 4 are in the context.
5.3.3.5 Valid AST Suggestion with Bayesian Statistical Inference

With the parent-child relation on ASTs and context trees, we can apply the same process with Bayesian statistical inference to calculate the generation probability of a new valid AST $C(t)$ given the context including $t$ (e.g., $t = t_i$) (Section 5.3.1):

$$Pr(C(t)|Ctx) = Pr((t, N^+, E^+)|t_1, .., t_n)$$

$$= \frac{\#\text{methods}(t_1, C(t))+\alpha}{\#\text{methods}(C(t))+\alpha \cdot \#\text{methods}} \cdot \frac{\#\text{methods}(t_i, C(t))+\alpha}{\#\text{methods}(C(t))+\alpha \cdot \#\text{methods}} \cdot \frac{\#\text{methods}(t_n, C(t))+\alpha}{\#\text{methods}(C(t))+\alpha \cdot \#\text{methods}}$$ (5.21)

That probability is used in our algorithm to suggest the next valid syntactic template in the similar procedure as in the API suggestion algorithm in Figure 5.12. Let me explain the differences between two algorithms. First, PPA [45] is used to build the AST from the current code. Second, instead of collecting context graphs, we collect context trees in the AST considering the current location. Third, for each context tree $t$, the tree database is used to find children ASTs. The formula (7) for the probability $Pr(C(t)|Ctx)$ is computed for each context tree $t_j$. Finally, the corresponding additional AST’s subtrees are computed and ranked using those probabilities.

5.3.4 Empirical Evaluation

We conducted several experiments to study GraLan’s and ASTLan’s code suggestion accuracy with different data sizes and parameters, and to compare GraLan to the state-of-the-art approaches. They were run on a computer with Intel Xeon E5-2620 2.1GHz (configured with 1 thread and 32GB RAM).

We collected a large corpus of Java projects from SourceForge.net (Table 5.14). To get higher quality code for mining, we filtered out the projects that is not parsable and might be experimental or toy programs based on the number of revisions in the history. We only kept projects with at least 100 revisions. We downloaded the last snapshots of each project. We eliminated from the snapshot of a project the duplicated code from different branches. For each project, we used Eclipse’s Java parser to parse the code and built the ASTs and the usage graphs (Groums) for all methods. In experiments for APIs, we focus only on Java Development
Table 5.14  Data Collection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total projects</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total classes</td>
<td>104,645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total methods</td>
<td>638,293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total SLOCs</td>
<td>7,144,198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total usage graphs involving JDK APIs</td>
<td>795,421,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total distinctive graphs</td>
<td>55,593,830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total distinctive API elements</td>
<td>463,324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total valid AST’s fragments</td>
<td>1,047,614,720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total distinctive fragments</td>
<td>36,608,102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total distinctive AST nodes</td>
<td>302,367</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kit (JDK). We built databases for Groums and ASTs (Section 5.3.3.3). In total, we built almost 800M graphs (involving JDK APIs) with 55M distinctive ones, and 1.047 billion ASTs (both JDK/non-JDK).

5.3.4.1 API Recommendation Accuracy

Our first study aims to evaluate GraLan’s accuracy in API suggestion. We chose a project in SF named “Spring Framework” that does not belong to the above corpus. It has a long history and 9,042 methods. We kept 3,949 methods using JDK APIs.

Procedure and Setting. For each body of those methods $m$, we conducted the following. We collected into a list all the API elements and the control units in $m$ (i.e., if, for, while, etc.), and sorted them in the appearance order for sequential suggestion. Let me call both of them APIs for short. We traverse that list sequentially from the second API to the last one (we did not start from the first since we want to have previous code as the context). At a position $i$, we use GraLan to compute the top-$k$ most likely APIs $a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_k$ for that position based on the code prior to and not including it. We predicted only for JDK APIs because our database (Table 5.14) is built for JDK only.

To do that, since the previous code might be incomplete, we first used PPA tool [45] to perform partial parsing and semantic analysis for the code from the starting of the method to the current position in order to build the AST, and then the Groum $G$. The unresolved nodes in the AST (if any) are considered as single-node graphs. Next, we chose $\theta$ previous APIs
(including JDK and non-JDK APIs) closest to the position $i$. From those APIs, we find in graph $G$ the context subgraphs $g_1, g_2, \ldots, g_p$ that contain one or more of those APIs. Then, we used GraLan to suggest the top-ranked APIs. If the actual API at position $i$ is among $k$ suggested APIs, we count this as a hit. The top-$k$ suggestion accuracy is the ratio of the total hits over the total number of suggestions. In total, for all methods, GraLan made 10,065 suggestions. We also measured suggestion time in ms.

Accuracy Sensitivity Analysis - Impact of Parameters

Let me explain our experiments to study the impact of three parameters on GraLan’s API suggestion accuracy. Our first experiment was to study the impact of $\theta$ (the number of APIs closest to the position under question) on accuracy. Table 5.15 shows accuracy with different values of $\theta$ (for this study, the maximum size of Groups in the context is set to 7). As seen, when $\theta$ is increased, accuracy also increases. Thus, more related APIs should be added to the context. However, when $\theta$ is 8 or higher, accuracy does not change much.

Our next experiment aims to study the impact of the maximum size $\delta$ of the context graphs $g$ on accuracy. This is a second threshold used to limit the number of context graphs (Section IV.B). We set $\theta=8$ for this study. As seen in Table 5.16, when the size limit $\delta$ of graphs increases to 7 (i.e., more context graphs being used), accuracy also reaches higher values.

**Table 5.15  Accuracy % with Different Numbers of Closest Nodes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\theta$</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top-1</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>33.1</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>33.4</td>
<td>33.4</td>
<td>33.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top-5</td>
<td>70.7</td>
<td>71.1</td>
<td>71.7</td>
<td>72.1</td>
<td>72.8</td>
<td>73.4</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>73.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top-10</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>85.7</td>
<td>86.0</td>
<td>86.3</td>
<td>86.8</td>
<td>87.0</td>
<td>87.1</td>
<td>87.1</td>
<td>87.1</td>
<td>87.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time (ms)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>59.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 5.16  Accuracy % with Different Maximum Context Graphs’ Sizes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\delta$</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top-1</td>
<td>28.1</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>32.8</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>33.1</td>
<td>33.1</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>33.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top-5</td>
<td>63.5</td>
<td>69.5</td>
<td>72.5</td>
<td>73.1</td>
<td>73.5</td>
<td>73.6</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>73.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top-10</td>
<td>76.6</td>
<td>83.3</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>85.8</td>
<td>86.6</td>
<td>87.0</td>
<td>87.1</td>
<td>87.1</td>
<td>87.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time (ms)</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>56.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5.17  Accuracy % with Different Datasets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Datasets</th>
<th>Top1</th>
<th>Top2</th>
<th>Top3</th>
<th>Top4</th>
<th>Top5</th>
<th>Top6</th>
<th>Top7</th>
<th>Top8</th>
<th>Top9</th>
<th>Top10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S100</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>48.7</td>
<td>58.7</td>
<td>65.2</td>
<td>70.4</td>
<td>74.3</td>
<td>77.4</td>
<td>79.6</td>
<td>81.2</td>
<td>82.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S300</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>50.6</td>
<td>61.9</td>
<td>66.1</td>
<td>74.0</td>
<td>77.8</td>
<td>80.5</td>
<td>82.3</td>
<td>83.7</td>
<td>84.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1000</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>53.1</td>
<td>63.2</td>
<td>69.2</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>77.9</td>
<td>81.7</td>
<td>83.9</td>
<td>85.6</td>
<td>87.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We also want to analyze the impact of the size of the training dataset on accuracy. For this study, we set $\theta=8$ and $\delta=7$ based on the two previous experiments. First, we randomly chose 300 projects in our original dataset of 1,000 projects. Then, among those 300 projects, we randomly selected 100 projects. We built 3 databases for 3 datasets, and ran GraLan for each case. As seen in Table 5.17, accuracy increases 1–5% when more data is used for model training. Thus, the larger the training dataset, the more likely the correct API usages are observed, thus, the less noise impacts the suggestion quality.

As seen in the last row (Table 5.17), GraLan achieves high accuracy. With a single suggestion, in one out of three cases, it can correctly suggest the API element. In one of two cases, the correct API element is from two suggestions. In 3 out 4 cases, the correct API element is within the top-5 suggested APIs.

Moreover, as seen in Tables 5.15 and 5.16, when $\theta$ and $\delta$ are increased, suggestion time increases (more context graphs are used). However, it is acceptable for interactive use in IDEs.

Accuracy Comparison

Our next experiment aims to compare GraLan to two state-of-the-art approaches for API suggestions: the set-based and n-gram-based approaches, which were used in the existing work by Bruch et al. [33] and Raychev et al. [193], respectively. We used the dataset in Table 5.14 to build two databases for the sets of APIs and for the n-grams of APIs. For comparison, we also used 8 as the limit for the number of previous APIs in a n-gram and the limit for that in a set. We have our own implementations of API suggestion engines using the set-based and n-gram-based approaches.

We chose 5 projects that do not belong to the training data. We processed each of their methods in the same manner except the following. At the position $i$, we did not build Groum. We took at most 8 prior APIs in the code prior to $i$ that have data and control flow dependencies.
Table 5.18 API Suggestion Accuracy Comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Top1</th>
<th>Top2</th>
<th>Top3</th>
<th>Top4</th>
<th>Top5</th>
<th>Top6</th>
<th>Top7</th>
<th>Top8</th>
<th>Top9</th>
<th>Top10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spring</td>
<td>GraLan (10065)</td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>53.1</td>
<td>63.2</td>
<td>69.2</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>77.9</td>
<td>81.7</td>
<td>83.9</td>
<td>85.6</td>
<td>87.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set n-gram</td>
<td>28.4</td>
<td>41.8</td>
<td>53.6</td>
<td>61.3</td>
<td>66.8</td>
<td>70.7</td>
<td>72.9</td>
<td>74.6</td>
<td>76.2</td>
<td>77.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ant</td>
<td>GraLan (38484)</td>
<td>30.9</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>62.3</td>
<td>70.5</td>
<td>74.7</td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td>80.2</td>
<td>84.5</td>
<td>87.9</td>
<td>89.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set n-gram</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>42.2</td>
<td>55.1</td>
<td>63.3</td>
<td>67.4</td>
<td>70.5</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>77.2</td>
<td>80.7</td>
<td>82.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lucene</td>
<td>GraLan (69905)</td>
<td>30.2</td>
<td>50.1</td>
<td>60.5</td>
<td>67.6</td>
<td>75.0</td>
<td>80.1</td>
<td>83.3</td>
<td>87.2</td>
<td>89.6</td>
<td>91.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set n-gram</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>42.2</td>
<td>56.0</td>
<td>63.1</td>
<td>67.9</td>
<td>72.2</td>
<td>75.9</td>
<td>78.3</td>
<td>80.1</td>
<td>82.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log4j</td>
<td>GraLan (11644)</td>
<td>28.7</td>
<td>37.3</td>
<td>46.3</td>
<td>57.0</td>
<td>65.7</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>72.3</td>
<td>76.3</td>
<td>78.7</td>
<td>80.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set n-gram</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>39.7</td>
<td>49.1</td>
<td>55.5</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>63.2</td>
<td>65.6</td>
<td>69.7</td>
<td>71.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xerces</td>
<td>GraLan (38591)</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>54.2</td>
<td>62.3</td>
<td>69.1</td>
<td>72.2</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>82.3</td>
<td>83.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set n-gram</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>36.7</td>
<td>49.0</td>
<td>56.7</td>
<td>60.5</td>
<td>62.6</td>
<td>64.5</td>
<td>68.1</td>
<td>69.3</td>
<td>70.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n-gram</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>30.1</td>
<td>39.6</td>
<td>43.2</td>
<td>48.7</td>
<td>49.6</td>
<td>51.0</td>
<td>51.0</td>
<td>51.4</td>
<td>51.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the set-based approach, we built all subsets of those APIs. For the n-gram approach, we built n-grams from those APIs for the sizes from 1–8. We used the subsets and the n-grams as the respective inputs for the two suggestion engines to compute the appearing probabilities of APIs and rank the candidates. Top-\(k\) accuracy is measured.

Table 5.18 shows accuracy comparison for each project with the total suggestions in parentheses. As seen, at top-1 accuracy, GraLan achieves better accuracy than the set-based and n-gram approaches from 3.1–8.5%. At top-5 accuracy, it improves over the set-based approach from 7.1–10.2%, and over the n-gram approach from 20.4–35.2%. The improvements at top-10 accuracy are 7.3–13.4% and 31.1–44.2% respectively.

We investigated the reasons for such accuracy among the approaches. Via observing the results, we found that the n-gram model tends to collect APIs including project-specific ones (noises) due to the strict order of n-grams. Thus, its suggestion accuracy is affected more by noises. For example, let A = `FileReader.new`, B = `FileReader.hasNext`, C = `Book.check(FileReader)`, D = `FileReader.next`. Assume that we currently have A, B, and C, and want to suggest D. n-gram would use the sequences A→B→C, B→C, or C. However, they do not commonly occur in the database since C is project-specific, thus, D might not be ranked high enough. In contrast,
Table 5.19  Accuracy % with Different Maximum Heights of Context Trees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\gamma$</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top-1</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>34.3</td>
<td>34.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top-5</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>39.6</td>
<td>58.2</td>
<td>63.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top-10</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>40.6</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>69.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time (ms)</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>4.01</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>31.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

both GraLan and set-based approach do not require strict order among APIs. They can have the contexts relevant in suggesting D. For example, the set-based engine and GraLan could use the subset (A,B) and the subgraph $A \rightarrow B$, respectively, for the suggestion of D.

We observed many cases where GraLan performs better than the set-based approach. That approach tends to include many irrelevant subsets of APIs as the context since it does not keep the partial order among APIs and control units as in GraLan.

5.3.4.2 AST Recommendation Accuracy

Accuracy Sensitivity Analysis

This section presents our experiments to evaluate ASTLan’s accuracy. For each body of the methods $m$ of the projects in our dataset, we built the AST for $m$ and traversed it from the top. Initially, we started from the first valid subtree in the AST (e.g., a statement). We set the current location $L$ in the code corresponding to the right-most leaf node of that subtree. We then collected the context trees for $L$ (Section V.D). We keep only the context trees that have the code tokens of their leaf nodes appearing prior to $L$. Next, we used ASTLan to suggest the top-$k$ valid syntactic templates. Let me call a suggested tree $T'$. Then, we compare $T'$ against the actual next valid AST after we normalized it. If they matches, we count it as a hit. Otherwise, it is a miss. The process is repeated to the end of the method. Top-$k$ accuracy is measured in the same way.

Our first experiment with ASTLan is to study the impact of the parameter $\gamma$ (the maximum height of context trees) on suggestion accuracy. We varied different values for $\gamma$ up to 4 and measured accuracy. As seen in Table 5.19, when $\gamma$ is increased, accuracy increases due to more context trees.
Second, we built different databases for the datasets with 100, 300, and 1,000 projects, and ran ASTLan to suggest for Spring Framework. We set $\gamma = 4$. As seen in Table 5.20, the same behavior as in GraLan was observed. More training data, more chances that ASTLan observes various syntactic templates.

As seen in the last row (Table 5.20), ASTLan achieves good accuracy. With a single suggestion, in 34\% of the cases, it can suggest the next correct syntactic template. In 63\% of the cases, it correctly suggests with five candidates.

Note that the $n$-gram model is sequence-based and cannot always guarantee to suggest a syntactically correct code template. Thus, we did not compare ASTLan with $n$-gram model.

**Common Syntactic Template Mining**

We also used the database of ASTLan to mine the frequently used syntactic templates. We are interested in mining templates involving if, for, while, do, and switch. For each syntactic type, we collected the top-20 most frequently used, valid syntactic templates with the heights from 1–4. We manually verified 400 templates to see if they truly correspond to common editing ones. We found 366 correct ones. In addition, we mined common templates with additional abstractions for the condition expressions in the above syntactic units, and the Init, Update, and Expr in for. All results are listed in our website [68]. Here is two examples:

```java
for (Init; Expr; Update) {
    if (Expr) {
        return Expr;
    }
}

while (!var1_Shell.isDisposed()) {
    if (!var2_Display.readAndDispatch()) {
        var2_Display.sleep();
    }
}
```

The left template (a loop with checking and return) is a popular template that is ranked 3$^{rd}$ among all templates with for. The right one is a template in SWT library for initializing a display.
Table 5.21  Statistics on Graph Database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Train Set</th>
<th>Distinctive Graphs</th>
<th>Nodes</th>
<th>Edges</th>
<th>Sug.time (ms)</th>
<th>Training time</th>
<th>Storage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Min Avg Mean Max</td>
<td>Min Avg Mean Max</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S100</td>
<td>7,357,755</td>
<td>1 5 4 7</td>
<td>0 7.1 7 11</td>
<td>1.28</td>
<td>1.7 hrs</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S300</td>
<td>13,371,842</td>
<td>1 5.1 4 7</td>
<td>0 7.2 7 11</td>
<td>3.32</td>
<td>5.1 hrs</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1000</td>
<td>55,593,830</td>
<td>1 5.2 5 10</td>
<td>0 8.3 8 14</td>
<td>14.58</td>
<td>20 hrs</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.22  Statistics on Tree Database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Train Set</th>
<th>Distinctive Trees</th>
<th>Nodes</th>
<th>Edges</th>
<th>Sug.time (ms)</th>
<th>Training time</th>
<th>Storage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Min Avg Mean Max</td>
<td>Min Avg Mean Max</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S100</td>
<td>6,104,241</td>
<td>1 9.5 8 25</td>
<td>0 8.5 7 24</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2 hrs</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S300</td>
<td>11,654,380</td>
<td>1 9.4 8 25</td>
<td>0 8.4 7 24</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>5.2 hrs</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1000</td>
<td>36,608,102</td>
<td>1 9.5 9 28</td>
<td>0 9.5 10 27</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>24 hrs</td>
<td>12.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.4.3 Graph and Tree Databases and Suggestion Time

We also studied our databases built for our models and the suggestion time. Tables 5.21 and 5.22 show the statistics on the graphs and ASTs. As seen, the number of distinctive graphs is high. The average/mean number of edges of graphs is small since most graphs are sparse. Moreover, searching isomorphic graphs over such sparse graphs is time efficient. The average time for suggestion (in ms) is acceptable for interactive use. For sparse graphs, we have applied highly efficient algorithms for storing/searching, thus, suggestion time is fast. However, we limit ASTLan’s suggestion to syntactic templates with the height of 4 since the number of all syntactically correct ASTs in a corpus with the height of 5 or less can be trillions. Similar issues would occur for other graphs such as CFGs/PDGs. We will explore algorithms from VLDB [231] for handling ultra-large numbers of trees/graphs, and for graph matching [118]. Currently, with more data, suggestion time and storage size increase reasonably. In practice, one can load different databases for different libraries as needed for API suggestion.

Threats to Validity. The subject projects might not be representative. For comparison, we ran all approaches on the same dataset. We do not use the state-of-the-art tools since they are not available. However, our implementations follow their ideas of using sets and n-grams of APIs for suggestion. In the n-gram engine, we used multi-object n-grams, instead of per-object
n-grams as in Raychev et al. [193]. We built the database only for JDK. For other libraries, the results might be different.

Limitations. The first issue of GraLan is with ultra-large numbers of trees/graphs. Second, our result is affected by the quality of client code. Third, GraLan is limited by static analysis for type binding of the tools it uses. Fourth, we currently do not apply any heuristics in selecting children graphs. We consider them all, leading to too many candidates. Finally, it cannot suggest for an API that did not occur at all in the training data. However, to suggest a node from a graph $h$, it does not need to see entire $h$ before. It still can work if it has seen subgraph(s) $g_j$ of $h$ since it will include $g_j$ in the context.

Other potential applications. (1) To use GraLan on CFGs or PDGs, one could expect to detect common control flows or dependencies. One could use the common graphs in CFGs/PDGs to improve language constructs or IDE services; (2) One could use GraLan to predict/synthesize code or API usage examples; (3) One could rate the quality of an API example based on the likelihood of its graph; (4) One could detect subgraphs in CFGs/PDGs that least likely occur as potential code smells.
CHAPTER 6. APPLICATIONS: MAPPING AND TRANSLATION

6.1 JV2CS: Statistical Learning of API Mappings for Code Migration with Vector Transformations

6.1.1 Research Problem

In modern software development, software vendors often want to develop a software product for multiple operating platforms and environments in different languages. For example, the same mobile app could be developed for iOS (in Objective-C), Android (in Java), and Windows Phone (in C#). To achieve that business need, software engineers nowadays often originally develop software in one language and then migrate them to another language.

Different languages require developers to use different frameworks and software libraries. For example, in Java, Java Development Kit library (JDK) is a popular toolkit, while .NET is the main framework used in C# software development. Language migration requires not only the mappings between the language constructs (e.g., statements, expressions), but also the mappings between the APIs of the libraries/frameworks used in two languages. For example, to traverse a list data structure, developers use the JDK APIs `ArrayList.iterator()` (to get the iterator first), `Iterator.hasNext()` (to check the existence of the next element), and then `Iterator.next()` (to obtain that element). The same functions can be achieved in C# .NET with the APIs `List.GetEnumerator()`, `IEnumerator.MoveNext()`, and `IEnumerator.Current`, respectively. Such mappings are called API mappings between two languages. Moreover, APIs (classes, methods, fields) are not always used independently. During programming, developers need to write API usages by putting APIs in certain orders with their inter-dependencies (e.g., data and control dependencies) and with control units (e.g., for, while, if, etc.).
Due to a large number of mappings for APIs, a manual process of defining the migration rules for APIs is tedious and error-prone [250]. To reduce such manual effort, several approaches have been introduced to automatically mine API mappings from the corpus of the libraries’ client code that already had two respective versions in the two languages [177, 250, 164]. The mined API mappings are not only useful in automated migration tools [52, 93, 97, 101, 178, 209, 238], but also helpful to developers in their manual migration.

Despite their successes, many existing mining tools are limited to discover the API mappings with textually similar APIs’ names. Notwithstanding, in general, the names could be different. A study [164] reported that more than 70% of the API mappings defined as part of the automated migration tool, Java2CSharp [97], have corresponding APIs with different names. Some examples were shown earlier for list traversal in JDK and .NET. As another example, System.out.println(String) is mapped to Console.WriteLine(string). As a consequence, automated migration tools have low accuracy since API mappings are insufficiently defined for them [250]. A few work aimed to address that. Rosetta [65] uses machine learning to map graphic APIs only. It depends on run-time information and requires pairs of functionally-equivalent applications. StaMiner [164] uses a statistical mining approach in IBM Model [31] to mine API mappings. It requires a parallel training corpus consisting of pairs of corresponding client code of APIs in two languages. It aims to maximize the likelihoods of mappings between pairs of APIs in that parallel corpus. However, building such corpus with parallel implementations in general requires much manual effort.

6.1.2 Approach Overview

We introduce a statistical approach with vector representations to mine the API mappings between Java JDK and C# .NET. Our solution has two departure points from the existing approaches. First, we characterize an API element by its usage(s) in the context(s) of surrounding, co-occurring APIs (rather than by its names). Let us use usage relations to denote such co-occurring relations among APIs in API usages. For example, each of the APIs ArrayList.iterator(), Iterator.hasNext(), and Iterator.next() has its role in an API usage involving a list traversal as explained. We do not aim to detect the role of each API. Instead, we aim to
learn usage relations via a model that maximizes the likelihood of observing a certain API given the surrounding context consisting of other API elements in API usages.

Second, despite that the respective APIs in C# might have different names, since they can be used to achieve the same/similar functionality, each of them would have the same/similar role in the respective C# code. For example, `List.GetEnumerator()` is for obtaining an iterator; `IEnumerator.MoveNext()` is for checking; and `IEnumerator.Current` is for retrieving the current element. Thus, we rely on similar structures in the roles of APIs to derive API mappings. For example, the usage relation (checking before retrieving the next element) between `Iterator.hasNext()` and `Iterator.next()` has the similar meaning as the relation between the corresponding APIs in C# `IEnumerator.MoveNext()` and `IEnumerator.Current`. Thus, if we can learn the usage relations among API elements (i.e., characterizing an API via its surrounding APIs), when we know some of the corresponding APIs in two languages (e.g., `Iterator.hasNext()` and `IEnumerator.MoveNext()`), we could train a model to derive other API mappings based on the relations of those API elements with others, e.g., to derive the mapping `Iterator.next() ↔ IEnumerator.Current`.

6.1.2.1 Vector Representation and Transformation

We use Word2Vec vector representation [152] to characterize an API by its surrounding context consisting of other APIs that are used together with it in API usages. Word2Vec vector representation has been shown to be able to show regularities in natural-language texts. It can characterize a word via its surrounding context consisting of the words right before and after itself. Such characterization has two folds. First, the words being used in a similar context tend to be mapped into nearby locations along some dimension(s) in the projected continuous space [50]. Second, the regularities are observed as constant/similar vector offsets between pairs of words sharing a particular relationship [152]. Via visualization with Principal Component Analysis (PCA) [102] and vector computation, researchers have observed the following syntactic relations: base/comparative, base/superlative, singular/plural, base/past tense, etc [153]. Several semantic relations among words can be captured via simple vector transformations [152]. For example, $V(France) - V(Paris) \approx V(Italy) - V(Rome)$, where $V$ is Word2Vec and the
minus sign denotes vector substraction. Other types of semantic relations are also observed: city-state, famous person’s name-profession, company-famous product, team-sport, etc [149].

We expect that Word2Vec would characterize an API via its usage(s) and capture its relations with other surrounding APIs. The rationale is that APIs tend to be repeatedly used in API usages. That is, APIs in API usages have high regularities (i.e., repetitive) as shown in existing API usage pattern mining research [176, 251]. Moreover, the usage relations (co-occurring) among the APIs regularly appear, thus, the similar vector offsets between pairs of APIs with some usage relation are expected to exist in the vector space. For example, the vector offset between the vectors for `Iterator.hasNext` and `Iterator.next` is expected to be interpreted as the relation “checking before retrieving the next element”. This phenomenon is expected to occur in both vector spaces for the APIs in Java JDK and for C#.NET. Thus, the API elements in the corresponding API usages in Java and C# would have their vectors in similar geometric arrangements in two vector spaces, which represent the similar structures of the roles of those API elements in API usages. For example, Figure 6.3 shows similar arrangements for the usages involving `FileReader` and `FileWriter` in Java and `StreamReader` and `StreamWriter` in C#. Thus, if we can learn the transformation (e.g., rotating and/or scaling) between two vector spaces from some API mapping pairs, we can use the learned transformation matrix to locate the vectors/mappings for other APIs that have relations to those APIs in the known mappings.

6.1.3 Illustrating Example

Figure 6.1 shows an example of corresponding code in Java and C# found on StackOverflow. The code is for the tasks of reading the data from a vocabulary (lines 4-6) of pairs of words and indexes after populating it (lines 1-2), and then writing them line by line to a file (lines 3-7). To do that, developers use the Application Programming Interface elements (API elements, APIs for short), which are the classes, methods, and fields. Such a usage with API elements is used to achieve a programming task and is called an API usage. To migrate the code, one needs to implement a respective API usage in C# that achieves the same programming task(s) as the original API usage in Java. If each respective API usage has a single API class or method/field,
a) A usage in Java

```java
1    HashMap dict = new HashMap();
2    dict.put("A", 1);
3    FileWriter writer = new FileWriter("Vocabulary.txt");
4    for (String vocab : dict.keySet())
5        writer.append(vocab + " " + dict.get(vocab) + "\n");
6    writer.close();
```

b) The corresponding usage in C#

```csharp
1    Dictionary myVocabIdxDict = new Dictionary();
2    myVocabIdxDict.Add("A", 1);
3    StreamWriter writer = new StreamWriter("Vocabulary.txt");
4    foreach (string vocab in myVocabIdxDict.Keys)
5        myVocabIdxDict.TryGetValue(vocab, out idx);
6    writer.WriteLine(vocab + " " + idx);
7    writer.Close();
```

Figure 6.1 API Mappings between Java and C# [164]

the mapping is called a (single) API mapping (e.g., a class to a class or a method to a method).

For example, `FileWriter ↔ StreamWriter`, `HashMap.put ↔ Dictionary.add`, etc.

Although the entire code in Figure 6.1a) might not appear exactly elsewhere, the sub-usages for the tasks of reading the content of a `HashMap` (lines 1, 4–5), or writing to a new file (lines 3, 4–7) could occur frequently in other projects due to the intention of the designers of the software library. Each API element has a specific role in a usage and its relations to other elements are always well-defined. For example, `HashMap.keySet` is used first to get the key set and then `HashMap.get` is applied to each key to obtain the element. With such well-defined functions/roles, an API element regularly occurs with the surrounding API elements, thus, its well-defined relations to those APIs repeat in several usages. We aim to have a representation that is capable of characterizing an API via its surrounding APIs and capturing the usage relations, i.e., co-occurring among APIs in the usages (e.g., getting the key set and then obtaining the element).

Importantly, in the corresponding C# code, although the names for the respective APIs are different (`HashMap.keySet ↔ Dictionary.Keys, and HashMap.get ↔ Dictionary.TryGetValue`), they play the same role in the respective usages and pertain the same relation (getting the key set and then obtaining the element). Thus, if that relation is captured, and we know
the mapping `HashMap.keySet` ↔ `Dictionary.Keys`, we could derive the mapping `HashMap.get` ↔ `Dictionary.TryGetValue`. Next, let us explain our solution.

6.1.4 Vector Representation

In this section, let us explain how we represent API elements with vectors in a continuous space.

6.1.4.1 Word2Vec Model

We aim to characterize an API element by the context(s) in which it has been used, *i.e.*, by its usage(s) in the context(s) of surrounding APIs. APIs in the usages have high repetitiveness/regularities [176, 251]. This gave us a suggestion to represent API elements in usages with Word2Vec [152], an advanced model in natural language processing. It is an efficient method to learn vector representations of words in a continuous space from large amounts of text data. Word2Vec represents a word by learning the context(s) it is used from its surrounding words. Mikolov *et al.* [152] introduce two Word2Vec models, named Continuous Bag-of-Words (CBOW) and Skip-gram models. We show CBOW model in Figure 6.2 as we used it in jv2cs. The Skip-gram model can be found in [152].

Let us summarize the CBOW model. Basically, CBOW has a neural network architecture with three layers: input, hidden, and output. The input layer has a window of *n* words preceding...
the current word \( w_i \) and a window of \( n \) words succeeding \( w_i \). The total \((\text{context}) \) \text{window's size}\ is 2\( n \). The output layer is for \( w_i \). Each word is encoded into the model as its index vector. An index vector for a word is an \( 1 \times V \) vector with \( V \) being the vocabulary’s size, and only the index of that word is 1 and the other positions of the index vector are zeros. The Word2Vec vector for each word \( w_i \) is the \textit{output of the hidden layer} with \( N \) \textit{dimensions}, which is the number of the dimensions of the vector space. To compute Word2Vec vector for \( w_i \), CBOW first takes the average of the vectors of the 2\( n \) input context words, and computes the product of the average vector and the \textit{input-to-hidden weight matrix} \( W_{V \times N} \) (shared for all words):

\[
V(w_i) = \frac{1}{2n} (w_{i-n} + \ldots w_{i-1} + w_{i+1} + \ldots + w_{i+n}) W_{V \times N}
\]

\( V(w_i) \) is the Word2Vec vector for \( w_i \). 2\( n \) is the window’s size. \( W_{V \times N} \) is the input-to-hidden weight matrix. \( w_{i-n}, \ldots, w_{i+n} \) are the vectors of the words in the context window. Training criterion is to derive the input-to-hidden weight matrix \( W_{V \times N} \) and the hidden-to-output weight matrix \( W'_{N \times V} \) such that Word2Vec correctly classify the current word \( w = w_i \) for all words. Details can be found in [152].

### 6.1.4.2 Using Word2Vec for API Usages

It has been shown in NLP that CBOW is able to learn to represent a word by its usages via the surrounding words [152]. In API usages, one needs to use API elements (classes, method calls, field accesses) in certain orders intended by the library’s designers. Therefore, APIs are often repeatedly used in similar contexts of their surrounding API elements. For example, in JDK, one can retrieve each element of a \texttt{HashMap} via a \texttt{for} loop with the use of \texttt{HashMap.keySet} to get the key and the use of \texttt{HashMap.get} to retrieve the value in a key-value pair. Despite of being used in different contexts, those APIs tend to be regularly used in API usages. Thus, we expect that CBOW can capture such regularities of API elements in API usages via maximizing the likelihood of observing an API element given its surrounding APIs in the API usages in a large corpus.

In Word2Vec, capturing the regularities of words is expressed via two key characteristics. First, the words being used in a similar context are mapped into the nearby locations in the
projected continuous space (along some dimensions with some projection) [50]. We expect that relevant APIs that are used in similar usage contexts will be projected into the locations in the vector space that are closer than the vectors for other API elements with less similar contexts. We define that two APIs with similar usage contexts as having similar sets of surrounding API elements in their API usages. Examples of APIs with similar contexts are the APIs in the same class or the API classes with similar purposes (e.g., `StringBuffer` and `StringBuilder`). They are often surrounded by similar sets of APIs in usages.

Second, in NLP, the regularities of words are observed as similar vector offsets between pairs of words sharing a particular relationship. Several semantic relations among words can be captured via simple vector operations. Examples of those relations can be found in other papers [149, 153]. For API usages, APIs are often used in certain orders with several semantic dependencies and relations among them. For example, in Figure 6.1a), line 3, the return value of `FileWriter.new` is assigned to the variable declaration `FileWriter#var`. `FileWriter.new` must be used to instantiate the object before we can call `FileWriter.append`. Then, `FileWriter.close` is used to close the file. The call to `Dictionary.get` is used as a parameter for `FileWriter.append`. As another example of the semantic relations on a data structure, an `Iterator` can be obtained from a list via `ArrayList.iterator` and then used to traverse the list with `Iterator.hasNext` and `Iterator.next` in a `while` loop. Those relations among APIs are parts of API usages and occur regularly in source code. We expect to observe such relations among APIs via vector offsetting as in NLP. For example, the relation “avoid adding duplicate elements to a collection” is expected to be captured: \( V(\text{Set.contains}) - V(\text{Set.add}) \approx V(\text{Map.containsKey}) - V(\text{Map.put}) \). In fact, our experiment has confirmed this (Section 6.1.7).

### 6.1.5 Building API Sequences

To train the Word2Vec model, we process a large Java code corpus to build API sequences as follows. For each method in a training Java project, we parse the code and have type resolution. We then traverse the code and collect the API elements (classes, method calls, and fields), along with the types of their parameters, and the control units used in the usages (``while``, `for`, `if`, etc.). A method is considered as a sentence consisting of a sequence of API elements, types, and control
units. To build a sentence for a method, we aim to encode the syntactic/semantic information on program elements such as the roles information related to a method call or field access, and the types of tokens, etc. Such information is expected to help maximize the likelihood of observing the current API given its surrounding APIs. Table 6.1 shows the key rules to build API sequences in Java. The rules for C# are similar. We use $S$ to denote the function to build an API sequence. It is initially applied on a method and recursively called upon the syntactic units in the code.

Most of the rules are straightforward. For a literal, we use its type. For an identifier, we concatenate its type with an annotation #var. For a method call, in addition to the main API call $T(e).m$, we also keep the return type and the types of its receiver and arguments. The rationale is that such type information could help predict the current API call given the return type and its arguments’ types, or predict the current argument given the name of API call, its return type, and other arguments. The type of the receiver is also used because it is expected that Word2Vec captures the regular relationships, e.g., an object “invokes” an API call, and a call “returns” an object with a specific type. If a method call is an argument of another call, e.g., $m(n())$, the sequence for the method call in the argument will be created before the one for the outside method call. The rationale is that $n$ is first evaluated and passed on as $m$’s argument. The rules for a constructor and field access are similar to that of method call. For a variable declaration, we do not keep its name to increase its regularities since different projects often use different names. For an array access, we keep the types of the index, the elements, and the array itself. We also encode the statements as in the last 5 rules.

As an example, in Figure 6.1a), we build the sequence:

```
HashMap #var HashMap.new
HashMap #rec HashMap.put String #arg Integer #arg
FileWriter #var FileWriter.new String #arg
for String #var String[] #ret HashMap #rec HashMap.keySet
String #ret HashMap #rec HashMap.get String #arg FileWriter #rec
FileWriter.append String #arg
FileWriter #rec FileWriter.close
```
Table 6.1  Key Rules $\mathcal{S}(E)$ to Build API Sequences in Java

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>$E$ = type of, RetType = return type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expression</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(E) = T[\mathcal{L}]$ e.g., $\mathcal{S}(&quot;ABC&quot;) = \text{String}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E := Lk$</td>
<td>e.g., $\mathcal{S}(new \text{FileWriter}(&quot;A&quot;)) = \text{FileWriter.new String}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(E) = T(1D)#\text{var}$ e.g., $\mathcal{S}(\text{writer}) = \text{FileWriter}#\text{var}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethodCall</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(E) = \mathcal{S}(e_1) ... \mathcal{S}(e_n)$ RetType(m)$#\text{ret}$ $\mathcal{S}(e)#\text{rec}$ $T(e).m$ T(e1)$#\text{arg}$ ... T(en)$#\text{arg}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E := e.m( e_1, ..., e_n )$</td>
<td>Discard $\mathcal{S}(e_1)$ if $e_1$ is ID or Literal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constructor</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(E) = \mathcal{S}(e_1) ... \mathcal{S}(e_n)$ $\mathcal{S}(e)$ T(C).new T(e1)$#\text{arg}$ ... T(en)$#\text{arg}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E := e.n$ $\text{new}$ $\text{C}(e_1, ..., e_n)$</td>
<td>e.g., $\mathcal{S}(\text{new Filewriter(&quot;A&quot;)}) = \text{FileWriter.new String}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Access</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(E) = T(f)#\text{rec}$ $\mathcal{S}(e)#\text{rec}$ $\mathcal{S}(T(e).f)$...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E := e.f$</td>
<td>Discard $\mathcal{S}(e)$ if $e$ is a class name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Decl</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(E) = C#\text{var}$ $\mathcal{S}(e_1) ... C#\text{var}$ $\mathcal{S}(e_n)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E := C \ id_1[=e_1], ...[id_n[=e_n]]$</td>
<td>e.g., $\mathcal{S}(\text{FileWriter writer}) = \text{FileWriter#var}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Array Access</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(E) = \mathcal{S}(e) T[a1] T[a1]#\text{access}$ $\mathcal{S}(T(e))#\text{arg}$...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E := a[e]$</td>
<td>Discard $\mathcal{S}(e)$ if $e$ is ID or Literal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g., $\mathcal{S}(\text{list[1]} #\text{access}) = \text{Integer#arg}$...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambda expr E</td>
<td>$(e_1, ..., e_n) =&gt; e$ $\mathcal{S}(E) = \mathcal{S}(e_1)...\mathcal{S}(e_n)$ $\mathcal{S}(e_1)$... $\mathcal{T}(e_n)#\text{arg}$ $\mathcal{S}(e)$...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(S) = \mathcal{S}(\text{for})\mathcal{S}(S_1) ... \mathcal{S}(S_n)$ $\mathcal{S}(e_1) ... \mathcal{S}(e_m)$ $\mathcal{S}(S[1])$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{for}(i_1, ..., i_n; e; u_1, ..., u_m) S_1$</td>
<td>e.g., $\mathcal{S}(\text{for}; [(i, \text{hasNext}())]) = \text{for bool iterator#var iterator hasNext}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S := \text{if}(e) S_1 \text{else} S_2$</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(S) = \mathcal{S}(\text{if})\mathcal{S}(e) \mathcal{S}(S_1) \text{else} \mathcal{S}(S[2])$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExprStmt S := e ; $S_1 ... S_n$</td>
<td>$\mathcal{S}(S) = \mathcal{S}(e) \mathcal{S}(S_1) ... \mathcal{S}(S_n)$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The entire sequence is used for training the Word2Vec model. For training, each element in every sentence is considered as the current one. Let us assume that the current API is $\text{HashMap.keySet}$, which is used for the output layer. If the context window $2 * n = 8$, for the input layer, we use 4 elements preceding and 4 elements succeeding it. Details on training are given in [152]. After training, the output of the hidden layer gives us the Word2Vec vector for the current API. The vector representations for .NET APIs in C# are constructed in the same manner with similar rules from a corpus of C# code. All sentences in a training data are used to train the respective Word2Vec models to build the vectors for Java and C# APIs.
6.1.6 Transformation between Two Vector Spaces in Java and C#

6.1.6.1 Illustration

After building the vectors with Word2Vec, we learn the transformation between two vector spaces for Java and C# APIs to help find corresponding APIs. To illustrate the motivation, we conducted a small experiment in which we picked 2 groups of APIs in Java JDK, FileReader and FileWriter, and the corresponding ones in C# .NET (see Figure 6.3). The vectors for the corresponding APIs in JDK and .NET in each group were projected down to two dimensions using PCA [102] (Figure 6.3). From Figure 6.3, we visually observe that the group of FileReader and that of the respective one StreamReader have similar geometric arrangements in two vector spaces. This suggests a further exploration. With this projection to 2-dimensional spaces, we were able to compute a transformation matrix that converts those two groups of APIs in Java...
to the respective ones in C#. That is, the similar geometric arrangements enable us to find a transformation in terms of rotating and scaling between the vectors in two spaces.

The rationale is that the usage relations, e.g., in the usage “open a file, read, and close it” (among `FileReader.var`, `FileReader.new`, `FileReader.read`, and `FileReader.close`) are observed as the vector offsets in the Java API vector space. In C#, those usage relations are also captured via the vector offsets among the corresponding APIs in the C# vector space (`StreamReader.var`, `StreamReader.new`, `StreamReader.ReadLine`, and `StreamReader.Close`). The distance (vector offset) between the APIs with such a relation in the Java space might be different from the distance between the corresponding APIs with the same relation in the C# space. However, as in NLP, such a distance (vector offset) for two APIs in Java space can be interpreted as the same relation as the distance (offset) between two vectors for the corresponding APIs in C# space. For example, both $V($FileWriter.new$) - V($FileWriter.append$)$ and $V($StreamWriter.new$) - V($StreamWriter.WriteLine$)$ can be interpreted as the relation “open and append a file”. Thus, those corresponding vectors in two spaces form similar geometric arrangements. If we use a transformation matrix to model such similarity, the matrix (learned from prior-known pairs of APIs) can help to locate the C# vectors corresponding to other Java APIs. Via our experiments, we have confirmed that several semantic relations among APIs in usages are captured by relation-specific vector offsets, and confirmed similar geometric arrangements via learned transformation matrix (Section 6.1.7).

To learn a transformation matrix from one space to another, we could use a training dataset of prior-known pairs of APIs, e.g., between `FileWriter.new` and `StreamWriter.new`. The learned matrix can help us to locate the C# vectors for others, e.g., `FileWriter.append`.

### 6.1.6.2 Transformation Module

From the observation, we aim to learn the transformation between two vector spaces for APIs in two languages. Figure 6.4 shows how we train the transformation model. First, we collect the single mappings between JDK in Java and .NET in C# (in our empirical evaluation, we used a collection of API mappings that was provided as part of a code migration tool, Java2CSharp [97]). For example, `FileReader` in JDK is mapped to `StreamReader` in .NET. We
then use the trained Word2Vec models for JDK and .NET to build the vectors for each pair of APIs. The pairs of vectors of the respective APIs are used to derive the transformation matrix from Java to C# as follows.

Transformation Matrix. Let us have a set of API pairs and their associated vector representations \{j_i, c_i\}, i = 1..n where \(j_i\) is a vector in the Java vector space with \(d_1\) dimensions and \(c_i\) is the corresponding vector in the C# vector space with \(d_2\) dimensions. We need to find a transformation matrix \(T\) such that \(T \times j_i\) approximates \(c_i\). Adapted from [151], we learn the matrix \(T\) with the dimensions \(d_2 \times d_1\) by minizing the Least Square Errors:

\[
\min_W \sum_{i=1}^{n} ||T \times j_i - c_i||^2
\]

The training process is done with stochastic gradient descent. To avoid overfitting, we need to have the number of training pairs equal to or higher than the numbers of dimensions of the vector spaces (in our experiment, the optimal number of dimensions is 200–300).

For prediction, for a given API in Java \(j\), we compute \(c = T \times j\). The API in C# whose vector is closest to \(c\) via cosine similarity will be the top result. We produce multiple candidates with their scores using the cosine similarity measures. For all JDK APIs in its vocabulary, we use the computed matrix to compute their corresponding single mappings in .NET in C#. That is, we have \{\(j_i, c_i\), i = 1..|V|\} with \(V\) is the vocabulary of JDK APIs.

6.1.7 Empirical Evaluation

We implemented our mining approach jv2cs for API mappings and conducted several experiments with following questions.

RQ1. What are the characteristics of the vectors for APIs?

RQ2. How accurate is jv2cs in mining mappings for Java and C#? How do training corpora and parameters impact its accuracy?

RQ3. What is the running time of jv2cs?

RQ4. How does jv2cs’s accuracy compare to an existing tool [164]?

RQ5. How useful is jv2cs in supporting code migration in a state-of-the-art migration tool for API usages from Java to C# [36]?
Table 6.2 Datasets to build Word2Vec vectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>#projects</th>
<th>#Classes</th>
<th>#Methods</th>
<th>#LOCs</th>
<th>Voc size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Java Dataset</td>
<td>14,807</td>
<td>2.1M</td>
<td>7M</td>
<td>352M</td>
<td>123K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C# Dataset</td>
<td>7,724</td>
<td>900K</td>
<td>2.3M</td>
<td>292M</td>
<td>130K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Collection. The first dataset is for training the Word2Vec model [152] to build the vectors for JDK APIs. We used the dataset in the work by Allamanis et al. [9]. The second dataset is for training the Word2Vec model to build the vectors for the APIs in C#.NET (Table 6.2). For this, we chose 7,724 C# projects with the ratings of +10 stars in GitHub to achieve the same level of the vocabulary’s size of the Java dataset. We built the sentences from all the methods.

6.1.7.1 Characteristics of Vectors for APIs

We conducted experiments to study the following characteristics:

1) In a vector space for the APIs in a language, do nearby vectors represent the APIs that have similar usage contexts?

2) Can Word2Vec capture the usage relations (i.e., *co-occurring relations* among APIs in API usages) among APIs by vector offsets?

The answers for these questions are important because they provide an empirical foundation for jv2cs to be based upon.

Nearby Vectors & APIs with Similar Contexts

It has been shown that in the Word2Vec vector space for natural-language texts, the nearby vectors are the projected locations of the words that have been used in the similar contexts (*i.e.* consisting of similar surrounding words) [152]. We aim to verify if that holds for the vectors built from API sequences: *whether the nearby vectors in the vector space for APIs in a programming language represent the APIs that have similar surrounding API elements in their usages.*

We first randomly selected 100 JDK API methods and fields in our dataset. For each API, we computed the top-5 API method calls and field accesses that are closest to that API in the vector space. We processed those 100 groups of 6 API methods/fields (one main API of the group and top-5 closest ones) to verify if each of those 5 elements could share the similar usage
Table 6.3 Examples of APIs sharing similar surrounding APIs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G1. File.new</th>
<th>G4. List.iterator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System.getProperty</td>
<td>SynchronousQueue.iterator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProcessBuilder.directory</td>
<td>ArrayList.iterator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path.toFile</td>
<td>ArrayDeque.iterator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFileDialog.getFile</td>
<td>Collection.iterator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JarFile.new</td>
<td>Vector.iterator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar.getTimeInMillis</td>
<td>Integer.hashCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ThreadMXBean.getUserTime</td>
<td>Date.hashCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thread.sleep</td>
<td>Class.hashCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File.setLastModified</td>
<td>Boolean.hashCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar.setTimeInMillis</td>
<td>Long.hashCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer.compareTo</td>
<td>IdentityHashMap.entrySet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparable.getClass</td>
<td>EnumMap.entrySet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boolean.compareTo</td>
<td>AbstractMap.keySet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long.compareTo</td>
<td>NavigableMap.keySet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparable.toString</td>
<td>IdentityHashMap.keySet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

contexts (i.e. used with similar surrounding APIs) with the main API. For such verification, we wrote a program to take two APIs a and b and search through our Java dataset to compute the two sets A and B of API elements that have been used with a and b, respectively, in all the methods in the dataset. If A and B overlaps more than a threshold (80%), we consider a and b share similar surrounding APIs in their usages.

Among those 500 pairs (100 groups and 5 comparisons each) of APIs, we found that 100% of them have similar surrounding APIs in their usages. Thus, the nearby Word2Vec vectors reflect well the API elements that have similar surrounding APIs in their usages. Table 6.3 displays a few groups of those APIs in this experiment. While the 3 groups on the left side share similar surrounding APIs in API usages despite that their names are quite different, the 3 groups on the right side have members sharing the names. For illustration purpose, we showed only the groups with members in different classes.
Vectors of the APIs in Same Classes/Packages

In this experiment, we aimed to study the vectors of the API method calls and field accesses that belong to the same classes/packages. Those API methods/fields in the same class perform some functions relevant to the main theme of the class. For example, the C# APIs List.Add, List.Find, List.Get, and List.Remove perform functions operating on the elements of a List. We aim to verify if an *API method call or field access to be projected closer to the other APIs of the same class than the APIs of different classes* (*). 

We computed the cosine distances among the vectors of the API methods and public fields in the same class and those among the vectors of the APIs from different classes. For every API method/field $m$, we computed the distances from $m$ to all other API method/fields in the same class with $m$ and to all other methods/fields in different classes. To verify (*), for all the distances in the entire set of APIs, we conducted the independent-samples $t$-test with significance level $\alpha = 0.99$. We chose the following alternative hypothesis: *the distances among the vectors of APIs within a class are smaller than the distances among the vectors of APIs belong to different classes*. The null hypothesis is *those distances are equal*. We also performed the same procedure for the API methods/fields with respect to the boundary of packages. Table 6.4 shows the results for both Java and C# vectors. As seen, with the $p$-values, we can confirm our alternative hypothesis: the distances among the vectors for APIs in the same class/package is significantly smaller than the distances for APIs in different classes/packages.

Figure 6.5 shows the boxplot for the distributions of distances among the vectors of the API methods/fields in the same classes for the 7 most popular JDK classes in our Java dataset. For comparison, we also show the boxplot for the distributions of distances between the vectors of the APIs in each class and those in other classes. As seen, the two boxplots for each class are quite separated, thus, visually confirming the above assumption (*) on the vectors.

Vector Offsets

This experiment focuses on studying whether the usage relations among APIs (i.e., co-occurring relations in API usages) can be captured with vector offsets as in Word2Vec for English texts (*e.g.*, $V(\text{France}) - V(\text{Paris}) \approx V(\text{Italy}) - V(\text{Rome})$). The intuition is that the well-defined relations exist between the API elements used in API usages. For example, the relation
Table 6.4 t-test results for vector distances of APIs in the same and different classes and packages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>t</th>
<th>df</th>
<th>p-value</th>
<th>Confidence interval</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Java Class</td>
<td>-934.33</td>
<td>223.330</td>
<td>&lt;2.2x10^{-15}</td>
<td>(-∞; -0.5280486)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java Package</td>
<td>-109.52</td>
<td>67.360</td>
<td>&lt;2.2x10^{-15}</td>
<td>(-∞; -0.0472560)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C# Class</td>
<td>-962.47</td>
<td>351.961</td>
<td>&lt;2.2x10^{-15}</td>
<td>(-∞; -0.6252377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C# Package</td>
<td>-443.71</td>
<td>282.878</td>
<td>&lt;2.2x10^{-15}</td>
<td>(-∞; -0.1364794)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“declaring/creating a list and then adding its element” exists between `List#var` and `List.add`. Such relations repeat frequently in API usages due to the nature of software reuse. Thus, we first mined the frequent pairs of APIs by collecting all the pairs of API elements in the methods in our Java dataset. We ranked the pairs by their occurrence frequencies. We then manually checked the most frequent pairs and collected 120 correct pairs of APIs, which are divided into 14 groups representing 14 different relations. Similarly, we collected a set of 138 correct pairs of C# APIs divided into 16 groups. We used those two sets of pairs in Java JDK and C#.NET as the oracles in this study.

We processed the pairs as follows. For each group of pairs of APIs (representing a relation), we randomly picked a seed pair, e.g., `(List#var, List.add)`. For each of the other pairs in the group (e.g., `(Map#var, Map.put)`), we applied the vector offset from the seed pair to the vector of the first API of the current pair to compute the resulting vector, e.g., \( X = V(\text{List.add}) - V(\text{List#var}) + V(\text{Map#var}) \). We then searched for the vectors that are closest to \( X \) (e.g., `Map.put`) and considered them as the candidates (ranked by their respective cosine distances). If the second API of the current pair is in the top-\( k \) of the candidate list, we count it as a hit, otherwise, it is a miss.
Table 6.5  Example Relations via Vector Offsets in JDK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relation</th>
<th>Rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R1. check the existence of the current element before retrieval</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListIterator.hasNext</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enumeration.hasMoreElements</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StringTokenizer.hasMoreTokens</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLStreamReader.isEndElement</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System#var</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLStreamReader#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R2. obtain property after creating system/stream</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System.getProperty</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties.getProperty</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLStreamReader.getAttr...Value</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R3. add an element to various types of collections</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hashtable#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R4. parse a string into different types of numbers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Float#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long#var</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R5. avoid adding duplicate element to a collection</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set.contains</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map.containsKey</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LinkedList.contains</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hashtable.containsKey</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In general, 97% of the correct APIs in those relations show up in the top-5 candidate lists with most of them actually at the top one. Table 6.5 shows examples of 5 groups of relations in our oracle for JDK APIs and the ranks of the correct APIs in the candidate lists. As seen, with simple vector computation, Word2Vec can capture usage relations among APIs and rank highly the correct APIs, even when the corresponding names are different. For example, in the relation “add an element to various types of collections”, when using List, one must use List.add, but when using Map, one must use Map.put. We were also able to interpret/observe the same relations for C# APIs:

- “check size before removal”,
  
  e.g., Dictionary.Count – Dictionary.Remove,

- “add an element to a collection”,
  
  e.g., Hashtable.new – Hashtable.Add,
• “read a file with different types”,
  e.g., BinaryReader.ReadInt64 – System.Int64,

• “check the existence of the current element before retrieval”,
  e.g., IEnumerator.MoveNext – IEnumerator.Current, etc.

6.1.7.2 Mining API Mappings

This set of experiments was aimed to evaluate jv2cs’s accuracy in mining API mappings between Java and C# (RQ2-RQ4).

In addition to the two datasets in Java and C# to train the respective Word2Vec models in Table 6.2, we also used 860 API mapping pairs between Java JDK and C# .NET, provided by the rule-based migration tool, Java2CSharp [97] as the oracle for our experiments. We used part of those mappings to compute the transformation matrix, which was used to derive the ranked lists of the respective APIs in C# for the JDK APIs. We count a result as a hit if the true API in C# .NET for a JDK API is in the top-k list of APIs for that JDK API. Top-k accuracy is computed as the ratio between the number of hits and the total number of hits and misses.

Impacts of Factors on jv2cs’s Accuracy

A. Varying Numbers of Dimensions of Vector Spaces. The dimension $N$ of the Word2Vec vector space (Section 6.1.4) is a crucial factor that could affect jv2cs’s accuracy. In this experiment, we configured the dimensions for the two Word2Vec models for Java and C# APIs ranging from $N_{Java}=N_{C#}=N=10, 100, 200, ..., 1,000$. Then, we performed 10-fold cross validation to measure top-k accuracy in which 9 folds of the pairs of API mappings from Java2CSharp were used the training set to determine the transformation matrix $T$, and one fold was used for testing. We also measured running time.

Figure 6.6 shows the result. As seen, the very low-dimensional vector spaces give us low accuracy, e.g., 25.1% top-1 accuracy for $N=10$. As we increase $N$, accuracy increases gradually and reaches its peak (across all top-k accuracy values) around $N=300$. This is reasonable because the low-dimensional vector space is not likely to fully capture the APIs’ characteristics.
with regard to their surrounding APIs in usages. Multiple features are compressed into same dimensions. When \( N \) is large enough, the characteristics of APIs are better captured, leading to higher accuracy. However, as we increase \( N \) further (\( N \geq 400 \)), accuracy starts to decline gradually. In this case, the more complex model with larger \( N \) requires larger training data. Because the number of mapping pairs of APIs in our training dataset is fixed and smaller than a required size, there is insufficient data to properly train/derive the transformation matrix. It leads to the overfitting phenomenon. Consequently, that matrix does not represent well the transformation between two vector spaces.

As seen in Figure 6.6, training time increases significantly as \( N \geq 300-400 \) as expected due to the significant increase in the numbers of models’ parameters. To achieve both high accuracy and reasonable training time, we use \( N = 300 \) (6 hours of training) as the default configuration for subsequent experiments. Time to derive a mapping for an JDK API is within few milliseconds (not shown).

**B. Varying Sizes of Training Datasets for Word2Vec.** We varied the sizes of both training datasets in Java and C# (Table 6.2). First, we randomly selected 2% of all the methods in Java dataset and 2% of the methods in C# dataset to train the Word2Vec models. We repeated the 10-fold cross validation as in the previous study and measured top-\( k \) accuracy. Next, we increased the training data’s sizes for both Java and C# by randomly adding more methods to reach 5%, 10%, 25%, 50%, and full training corpora.

![Figure 6.6 Top-k accuracy with different numbers of dimensions](image)
As seen in Figure 6.7, as more training data added, jv2cs encounters more APIs and usage contexts, and the regularity of APIs increases. With more data, more mapped APIs were seen, we trained better the transformation matrix, thus leading to higher accuracy.

Importantly, with full corpora, jv2cs achieves high accuracy. For just one suggestion, it can correctly derive the APIs in C# in more than 53.1% of the cases. With five suggestions, we can correctly suggest the C# APIs in almost 4 out of 5 cases (77.9%).

C. Varying number of mapping pairs to train the transformation function. In this experiment, we varied the size of the dataset to train the transformation matrix and measured jv2cs's accuracy. We divided all 860 API mappings (from Java2CSharp) into 10 equal folds. First, we chose the first fold as the testing fold. We then used the second fold for training and measured accuracy. Next, we added the third fold to the current training data (consisting of the second fold) and tested on the testing fold. We repeated the process by adding more folds to the current training data until the 10th fold was used. After that, we chose the second fold as the testing fold and repeated the above process by adding more folds one at a time into the current training dataset, which was initialized with a single fold (different from the testing fold). The top-k accuracy for each size of training data was accumulatively computed over all the executions with that training data's size in all iterations.

As seen in Figure 6.8, as more training mappings are added, top-k accuracy increases across all k's. Top-1 accuracy increases from 22.4% to 53.1% when training data increases from 1 to 9 folds (86 to 774 mappings). With more training mappings, jv2cs has more data points to
derive better the transformation matrix. Importantly, as 30% of the mappings (258) are used, it achieves high top-1 accuracy (40%). With only 10% of data, it achieves 60% top-5 accuracy.

D. Selecting different packages of API mapping pairs to train the transformation matrix. As shown in Section 6.1.7.1, the vectors for APIs in the same classes/packages are closer than those for other APIs in different ones. Thus, we aimed to answer the question of whether this characteristic affects the training quality of the transformation matrix and consequently affects accuracy. We first divided our dataset of all 860 API mappings into groups according to JDK packages (13 total). We then used one group of mappings for testing, and the other 12 groups for training. We repeated the process with every group as the testing group and accumulatively measured the top-$k$ accuracy. We compared this accuracy with the one in which we conducted 10-fold cross validation with the mappings in the training set being randomly selected from every package (each package must have at least one pair).

As seen in Figure 6.9, randomly selecting training mappings in more diverse packages gives us better accuracy than the first setting. For top-1 accuracy, the difference is 53.1%-35.0% = 18.1%. In the first setting, the lack of mappings in the package used for testing really hurts
accuracy. This result implies that in addition to the large size of training data, we need to have a diversity in API mappings used for training. Investigating further from the result in Section 6.1.7.1, we found that the vectors for APIs in the same classes/packages or for APIs sharing similar surrounding API elements are clustered into the nearby groups. We also found that vectors of JDK APIs in the same cluster have similar arrangements as the corresponding vectors of .NET APIs in the same cluster. Thus, if we provide the mappings for some APIs in a cluster, they likely help derive other mappings in the cluster because they provide better information for learning the transformation matrix.

There are two implications from this result. First, if we want to derive the API mappings in some package, we need to have in training data the pairs of APIs for that package. Second, if one aims to manually build a training dataset of mappings, (s)he needs to diversify the pairs in every package of a library.

**Accuracy Comparison**

We also conducted an experiment to compare jv2cs with the state-of-the-art approach IBM Model [31] used in StaMiner [164] (StaMiner uses IBM Model to derive API mappings for single APIs and then extends the results to derive mappings of entire usages involving multiple APIs). Since jv2cs mines single API mappings, we compared it with IBM Model only. In StaMiner [164], the authors showed that IBM Model performs better than textual and calling structure matching in existing mining approaches [250, 237, 148].

To produce the API mappings using IBM Model, we used the same dataset in StaMiner [164] consisting of 34,628 pairs of corresponding methods in Java and C# in 9 systems that have been developed in Java and (semi-)automatically ported to C# (Table 2 of StaMiner paper [164]).
We ran IBM Model in Berkeley Aligner [24] toolkit. For jv2cs, we used the full training datasets and the same configuration that gives best accuracy as in Section 6.2.1.D. For both tools, we used 10-fold cross validation on the training dataset of API mappings and measured accuracy.

As seen in Figure 6.10, jv2cs outperforms the IBM Model about 10% at top-1 accuracy, i.e., 22.6% relative improvement. At top-5 accuracy, the relative improvement is 40.1%.

Our tool is able to detect a large number of pairs of APIs with different names. Some examples are shown in Table 6.6.

Investigating further, we reported the (dis)advantages of two approaches. First, IBM Model requires a parallel corpus of corresponding usages in two languages, which is not always easy to collect a statistically significant number of parallel code. Second, if it does not see the APIs either in Java or C#, it will not produce the mappings. jv2cs also has this out-of-vocabulary problem. Third, IBM Model has a stronger requirement that the mapped APIs must be in respective pairs in the parallel corpus. jv2cs does not need a parallel corpus with respective API usages. It relies on the co-occurring, surrounding APIs in usages in each language. Fourth, jv2cs, however, requires a training dataset of single API pairs. It would be better if the training API pairs are diversely selected in multiple packages. Fifth, it needs a high volume of code to build high-quality vectors. However, that is an issue that can be much easily mitigated with automated tools mining on a large wealth of open-source repositories, than the parallel corpus issue. In this study, jv2cs with our easily-collected datasets (Table 6.2) performs better than IBM Model with 34,628 pairs of respective methods. Finally, this result leads to a potential direction to combine two approaches.

**Newly Found API Mappings**

Interestingly, we also found that jv2cs correctly detected a total of 52 new API mappings that were not manually written in the latest mapping files in Java2CSharp. (Currently, we counted as incorrect cases since those mappings are not in the oracle. Thus, jv2cs’s actual accuracy is even higher). Some cases with different syntactic types and names are listed in Table 6.6. IBM Model can only detect 25 new mappings. Those newly found mappings are correct and could be added to complement the data files of Java2CSharp. Detailed results can be found on our website [106].
Table 6.6  Some newly found API mappings that were not in Java2C Sharp’s manually written mapping data files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Java API</th>
<th>C# API</th>
<th>Java API</th>
<th>C# API</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>java...HashMap.size</td>
<td>System...Dictionary.Count</td>
<td>java...Map.containsKey</td>
<td>System...IDictionary.Contains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java...List.size</td>
<td>System...IList.Count</td>
<td>java...List.add</td>
<td>System...IList.Insert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java...Map.Entry.getKey</td>
<td>System...KeyValuePair.Key</td>
<td>java...ArrayList.addAll</td>
<td>System...ArrayList.AddRange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java...List.ensureCapacity</td>
<td>System...List.Capacity</td>
<td>java...SortedMap.firstKey</td>
<td>System...SortedDictionary.Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.sql.ResultSet.getShort</td>
<td>System...SqlDataReader.GetInt16</td>
<td>java.sql.ResultSet.getByte</td>
<td>System...SqlDataReader.GetByte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.sql.ResultSet.getInt</td>
<td>System...SqlDataReader.GetInt32</td>
<td>java.sql.ResultSet.getDouble</td>
<td>System...SqlDataReader.GetDouble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.sql.ResultSet.getLong</td>
<td>System...SqlDataReader.GetLong</td>
<td>java.sql.ResultSet.getClass</td>
<td>System...SqlDataReader.GetType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.io.File.exists</td>
<td>System.IO.FileInfo.Exists</td>
<td>java.sql.ResultSet.getBoolean</td>
<td>System...SqlDataReader.GetBoolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java.io.File.canWrite</td>
<td>System.IO.FileInfo.IsReadOnly</td>
<td>java.sql.ResultSet.getType</td>
<td>System...SqlDataReader.GetType</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1.7.3  Usefulness in Migrating API Usages

We conducted an experiment to show the usefulness of jv2cs’s resulting mappings. We chose to use its resulting API mappings in a phrase-based machine translation tool, Phrasal [36], to migrate a given API usage in Java into the corresponding usage in C#. For example, given the Java code in Figure 6.1a, Phrasal, equipped with jv2cs’s API mappings, will produce a sequence of APIs in C#: Dictionary#var, Dictionary.new, StreamWriter#var, etc. A developer will then fill out the template to produce the complete code as in Figure 6.1b. (We did not aim to use Phrasal to migrate general code since it requires the mappings of all tokens in two languages.)

Settings and metrics. For migration, in addition to a set of API mappings (from jv2cs), Phrasal also needs a parallel corpus of methods in Java and C# to learn the phrase-to-phrase mappings from single API mappings. Thus, we used the dataset of 34,628 pairs of respective methods in nine subject systems in the previous study. We parsed each pair of methods, built the corresponding API sequences, and used them to train Phrasal to derive phrase-to-phrase mappings. We have two settings for this experiment.

The first setting is within-project usage migration, which supports the situation that users partially migrated a project and Phrasal can help in migrating the remaining methods. Thus, for each project, we used 10-fold cross validation on all of its methods. We then compared the resulting sequences of APIs in C# with the real sequences in the manually-migrated C# code in that dataset. The second setting is cross-project migration, which supports the case that developers can use Phrasal to migrate the usages for a new project while using the migrated...
Table 6.7 Migration of API usage sequences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Within-Project</th>
<th>Cross-Project</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recall</td>
<td>Precision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antlr</td>
<td>75.5</td>
<td>63.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db40</td>
<td>71.6</td>
<td>67.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fpmnl</td>
<td>77.3</td>
<td>74.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INext</td>
<td>63.6</td>
<td>65.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JGit</td>
<td>64.9</td>
<td>54.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTS</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td>64.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucene</td>
<td>63.4</td>
<td>65.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neodatis</td>
<td>66.3</td>
<td>58.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POI</td>
<td>64.6</td>
<td>66.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>67.9 (%)</td>
<td>64.3 (%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

usages in the other projects for training. In this setting, we used the API sequences in the methods of one project for testing and those in the remaining 8 projects for training. We repeated the process for each of those 9 projects, and compared the result against the human-migrated API sequences in C# in the oracle dataset.

To measure accuracy in migrating API usages, we computed precision and recall of our translated sequences while considering the orders of APIs as well. We computed the longest common subsequence (LCS) of a resulting sequence and its reference sequence in the oracle. Precision and recall values are computed as: \( \text{Precision} = \frac{|LCS|}{|\text{Result}|} \), \( \text{Recall} = \frac{|LCS|}{|\text{Reference}|} \). They are accumulatively computed for all sequences in the oracle dataset. The higher Recall, the higher coverage the migrated sequences. Recall=1 means that the migrated sequences cover all APIs in the oracle in the right order. The higher Precision, the more correct the migrated sequences. Precision=1 means that the migrated APIs are all correct.

Result. Table 6.7 shows the results for both settings. The results in both settings are comparable (because JDK and .NET APIs are very popularly used in Java and C# projects). Importantly, with the API mappings from jv2cs, Phrasal is able to migrate API usages from Java to C# with reasonably high recall and precision. On average, the migrated API usage/sequence has almost 7 correct APIs out of 10 APIs, and has missed only 3 out of 10 APIs. This shows the usefulness of jv2cs’s API mappings in migrating API usages.
6.1.7.4 Threats to Validity and Limitations

Our collected datasets and the randomly selected sets of APIs for manual checking might not be representative. The comparative results for two models could be different for different training datasets. For fair comparison, we measured in-vocabulary accuracy, i.e., counting only the cases with APIs in the vocabularies.

In Section 6.1.7.1, since focusing on the characteristics of the vectors of APIs, we verified only that nearby vectors represent the APIs with similar surrounding APIs in usages. We did not verify that whether APIs with similar usage contexts have nearby vectors since it is not scalable to build an oracle of such APIs. We did not conduct a study to train and test of API mappings on the same package due to their small number of samples. We will explore Skip-gram model.

jv2cs also has shortcomings. First, it works best with one-to-one mappings. It cannot handle the cases with $n$-to-1 or 1-to-$n$ mappings. For example, `java.io.File.exists()` is used in JDK to check if a file or directory exists, while such checking in C# is achieved with two different APIs `System.IO.File.Exists()` and `System.IO.Directory.Exists()`. jv2cs cannot handle well the case of mapping to multiple alternative subclasses of a class. Second, jv2cs needs a diverse training set of API mappings. Third, to find a mapped API in C#, it needs to search in a large number of candidates. Finally, jv2cs might not work for the pairs of libraries with much different paradigms.

6.1.8 Conclusion

In this work, we have shown that Word2Vec for APIs can capture the regularities in API usages. To take advantage of that, we propose an approach to automatically mine API mappings by characterize an API with its context consisting of surrounding APIs in its usages via Word2Vec vectors. Our experiment shows that for just one suggestion, we are able to correctly derive the API in C# in up to 53.1% of the cases. We also showed the usefulness of API mappings from jv2cs in an application of migrating API usages.
6.2 mppSMT: Cross Language Source Code Translation

6.2.1 Mapping of Sequences of Syntactic Units

We present multi-phase, phrase-based SMT (mppSMT), a divide-and-conquer technique for code-to-code translation. The idea is that we take advantage of the syntactic units to break source code into shorter sequences and run each of training and migration processes in multiple phases. This section explains how mppSMT encodes the syntactic structures in a program, and how we use SMT to learn the mappings of syntactic structures.

Table 6.8 Examples of Java syntax and function \texttt{encode} to produce a sequence of syntaxemes for Java code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stmt/Decl</th>
<th>Java Syntax</th>
<th>Building Corresponding Syntaxeme Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MethodDecl</td>
<td>Modifiers Type Name (ParamList) ThrowDecl Block</td>
<td>MOD TYPE ID OP encode(ParamList) CP THROWDECL encode(Block)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConstructDec</td>
<td>Modifiers Name (ParamList) ThrowDecl Block</td>
<td>MOD ID OP encode(ParamList) CP THROWDECL encode(Block)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamList</td>
<td>(Param)*</td>
<td>PARAM {COMMA PARAM} or {}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StatementList</td>
<td>(Statement)*</td>
<td>(encode[Statement])*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td>{StatementList}</td>
<td>OB encode[StatementList] CB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>if (Expression) Statement [else Statement]</td>
<td>IF OP EXPR CP encode[Statement] [ELSE encode[Statement]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>for (ForInit; Expression; ForUpdate) Statement</td>
<td>FOR OP INIT SC EXPR SC UPDATE CP encode[Statement]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While</td>
<td>while (Expression) Statement</td>
<td>WHILE OP EXPR CP encode[Statement]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>switch (Expression) {[CaseSection][DefSec]}</td>
<td>SWITCH OP EXPR CP OB encode[CaseSection] [encode[DefSec]] CB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaseSection</td>
<td>case Expression : StatementList</td>
<td>CASE EXPR C encode[StatementList]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>Expression : StatementExpression ;</td>
<td>EXPR SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VariableDecl</td>
<td>Type Identifier = Expression {, Identifier = Expression};</td>
<td>TYPE ID EQ EXPR {COMMA ID EQ EXPR} SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TypeDecl</td>
<td>Modifier class Identifier [extends Type] {implements Types} Body</td>
<td>MOD CLASS ID [EXTENDS TYPE] [IMPLEMENTS TYPES] encode[Body]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thisCall</td>
<td>this {Expression {, Expression}};</td>
<td>THIS OP EXPR {COMMA EXPR} CP SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperCall</td>
<td>Expression {super}Expression {Expression};</td>
<td>EXPR PERIOD SUPER OP EXPR {COMMA EXPR} CP SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instead of treating source code as a sequence of lexical tokens, mppSMT encode a source file with a sequence of special syntactic symbols, called syntaxemes. Syntaxemes are the basic units of syntax that represent the symbols on the right hand side of the grammar rules for a language. That is, syntaxemes represent syntactic units in a program. For example, for the code `\texttt{while (i < 9) if (i > j) i = i + 1;}\texttt{', we produce the syntaxeme sequence \texttt{WHILE OP EXPR CP IF OP EXPR CP EXPR EQ EXPR SC}. The symbols \texttt{EXPRs represent the expressions. The other symbols are for the keywords \texttt{while}, \texttt{if}, parentheses, the = sign, and the semicolon. For each syntaxeme, mppSMT will handle the lexical tokens corresponding with it in a later phase.

mppSMT parses the code into a parse tree, traverse it to collect the syntaxemes for syntactic units, and ensemble them to create the final syntaxeme sequence. We choose to stop at the
coarse-grained syntactic structures for efficiency, thus, mppSMT does not go further to the content of an expression. For example, the expressions ‘i<9’, ‘i > j’, etc. are encoded only with EXPRs.

To produce syntaxeme sequences, mppSMT follows the encoding rules for different Java syntactic units. The important encoding rules are shown in Table 6.8 (others are similar). Syntaxemes are listed as capital letters on the right hand side. Note that, the code is compiled, thus, we can always produce the parse tree. mppSMT traverses the parse tree to find the appropriate encoding rules and then create and ensemble the sequences of syntaxemes.

All the non-terminal symbols will be expanded further and syntaxemes are assembled until we encounter expressions or no more non-terminal symbols are found. The non-terminal symbols in the right hand side of Table 6.8 that will be expanded are called with the encode function, which is represented by all the rules in the table. The resulting syntaxemes at each step are concatenated to create the larger and then final sequences.

For example, mppSMT encodes the method declaration using the rules in Table 6.11:

\[
\text{MOD ID OP } \text{encode(ParamList)} \text{ CP OB } \text{encode(SuperCall)} \text{ SC CB}
\]

where the capital letters are the terminal symbols for the separators in the grammar of Java. The modifier public and the method’s name ClientQueryResult are represented by two syntaxemes MOD and ID. ParamList and SuperCall are expanded further via other rules. ParamList is for the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stmt/Decl</th>
<th>C# Syntax</th>
<th>Building Corresponding Syntaxeme Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MethodDecl</td>
<td>Attributes Modifiers Type Name (Params) Block</td>
<td>ATT MOD TYPE ID OP PARA CP encode(Block)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConstructorDecl</td>
<td>Attributes Modifiers Name (Params)</td>
<td>ATT MOD ID OP PARA CP [encode(thisCall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ParamList</td>
<td>(Param)*</td>
<td>PARAM [COMMA PARAM]* or {}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StatementList</td>
<td>(Statement)+</td>
<td>[encode(Statement)]+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td>(StatementList)</td>
<td>OB encode(StatementList) CB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>if (Expression) Statement [else Statement]</td>
<td>IF OP EXPR CP encode(Statement) [ELSE encode(Statement)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>for (ForInit; Expression; ForUpdate) Statement</td>
<td>FOR OP INIT SC EXPR SC UPDATE CP encode(Statement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While</td>
<td>while (Expression) Statement</td>
<td>WHILE OP EXPR CP encode(Statement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>switch (Expression) {</td>
<td>SWITCH OP EXPR CP OB [encode(CaseSection)]+ encode(DefSec)] CB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaseSection</td>
<td>case Expression : StatementList</td>
<td>CASE EXPR C encode(StatementList)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>StatementExpression ;</td>
<td>EXPR SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClassDecl</td>
<td>TypeIdent = Expression [, Ident = Expression];</td>
<td>TYPE ID EQ EXPR [COMMA ID EQ EXPR] SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thisCall</td>
<td>this ( [Expression [, Expression ]] )</td>
<td>C THIS OP EXPR [COMMA EXPR]] CP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baseCall</td>
<td>base ( [Expression [, Expression ]] )</td>
<td>C BASE OP EXPR [COMMA EXPR]] CP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
parameter list and is expanded into `PARAM COMMA PARAM` for `Transaction ta, int initialSize`. We do not explore further a parameter since we will use sememes to represent it. SuperCall is encoded into `SUPER OP EXPR COMMA EXPR CP`. Those syntaxemes are not expanded further since stop at expressions.

Similarly, for the C# code in Figure 6.11, we have

```
MOD ID OP encode(ParamList) CP C encode(BaseCall) OB CB
```

where C refers to the colon and BaseCall refers to the call to the constructor of a base class in C#.

The rules to syntaxemes for C# are listed in Table 6.9. The (non-)terminal symbols on the right panel are different from those for Java even though we use the same notations. All the words in capital letters in the right side of a table are collected into the syntaxeme vocabulary for each language.

In the first phase of the training process, the syntaxeme sequence of each method in Java is mapped to the syntaxeme sequence of the corresponding method in C#. The regular phrase-based SMT training is used on syntaxeme sequences for the first phase. The alignment of syntactic symbols are automatically learned from the corpus of corresponding methods. This is the key difference between our statistical approach with the deterministic rule-based approaches in which users must define the mappings among syntactic structures in two languages. In our approach, the mappings are learned from the alignments of syntactic symbols. For example, in
public static void dumpKeys(Transaction trans, BTree tree) {
    tree.traverseKeys(trans, new Visitor4() {
        public void visit(Object obj) {
            System.out.println(obj);
        }
        public void ...() {...}
    }); ...
}

Figure 6.12 Placeholder for an Anonymous Class

Figure 6.11, for the corresponding methods in Java and C#, mppSMT uses phrase-based SMT to align the corresponding syntaxeme sequences. As seen, the alignment of syntaxemes enables mppSMT to recognize the mapping of SuperCall to BaseCall and the change to their locations from the method’s body in Java to the method’s declaration in C#.

Divide-and-Conquer with Placeholders. Let me revisit the example (Figure 6.12). At lines 2-7, the second argument of a method call is an entire class declaration, which is expanded into field and method declarations, etc. SMT breaks the sequence into sub-sequences and misplaces tokens in a syntactic structure into a different one, leading to incorrect results.

To address that, we create special syntaxemes, called placeholders, for long expressions such as anonymous class declarations, cascading and nested expressions in method calls, inner classes, etc. Our implementation uses the same length limit for long sequences as the underlying SMT tool, Phrasal (16 symbols). Each placeholder represents a long expression. The boundary of a placeholder is marked in the syntaxeme sequence. A placeholder is associated with a sequence of syntaxemes for its contents. Syntaxemes in placeholders are used in training as normal, however, during decoding, placeholders are translated independently and the results are merged into the final result (Section 6.2.4). With placeholders, mppSMT not only makes the phrase-based SMT work for hierarchical structures of expressions in code, but also achieves a divide-and-conquer strategy in translation since it operates on shorter sequences. The computational complexity of the translation of a sequence will be reduced since it is exponential to the sequence’s length.

6.2.2 Mappings of Token Types and Data Types

In the second phase, the lexical tokens within each syntactic structure corresponding to each syntaxeme in Java and the tokens in their respective syntaxeme in C# are processed. Instead
Table 6.10  Examples of Sememes [174]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token Type</th>
<th>Token → Sememe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data type</td>
<td>ArrayList → TYPE[ArrayList]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>fwrite → VAR[FileWriter]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>&quot;ASE 2015&quot; → LIT[String]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethDecl</td>
<td>subString → FUNC[String,subString,TYPE [int] PARA[int], String]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MethCall</td>
<td>exists → CALL[File,exists,0,null,boolean]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>endIndex → PARA[endIndex,int]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FieldAcc</td>
<td>modCount → FIELD[ArrayList,modCount]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator</td>
<td>&gt; → OP[greater], . → OP[access]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

of directly applying SMT on lexical tokens, we annotate each lexical token with its token type and data type. Each code token has a role in a program according to the written programming language, e.g., whether it is a type, variable, literal, operator, keyword, method call, method declaration, field, or class. For example, in `list.empty()`, the variable `list` is encoded by the sequence `VAR[ArrayList]` since it is a variable of `LinkedList`. Such sequence of data/token types is called a sememe sequence. We adopted the concept of sememe from our prior work [174]. The sememe of a code token at a code location is a structured annotation representing its data/token types [174].

The type information in API method calls is captured as well. This helps mppSMT to learn the API usage mappings from sememe alignments, e.g., `System.err.println` in Java is mapped to `Console.Error.WriteLine` in C#. Moreover, different method calls with the same lexical value in different classes will not be mapped. This helps mppSMT to overcome a key limitation in lpSMT, which works on the lexical values of such method calls and cannot distinguish those cases.

Table 6.10 shows the examples of popular types of sememes. For example, in Java, `File.exists()` is a function call and its sememe consists of the symbols ‘CALL’, ‘|’, its class name `File`, its name `exists`, no parameter, the return type `boolean`, and ‘|’. Let me take an example of different styles in Java and C#. A pair of method calls becomes two field accesses and an assignment: `current.getEdge().setMarked(true) → current.edge.marked = true`. The Java sememe sequence
VARREF[Rectangle] CALL [Rectangle, getEdge, 0, null, Edge] CALL [Edge, setMarked, 1, boolean, void]
becomes

For the example in Figure 4, for the first syntaxeme PARAM, we have the sememe sequence PARA [ta, Transaction]. The lexeme of this sememe is ta. The separators, e.g., semicolons and parentheses, and keywords are not associated with semantic information, thus are marked with special sememe types that are the same as their syntaxemes at the syntactic level. If semantic information is not available, the lexical token is kept and annotated with the special sememe LEX. The sememe for a variable and that for a literal do not include their lexemes since they are handled at the lexical level.

6.2.3 Training and Translation

6.2.3.1 Auto-Labeling of Respective Methods to Build Training Data

In code migration, building training data is the process of collecting respective pieces of code with equivalent functionality in both languages. In theory, one can label pairs of respective pieces of code in Java and C# to train mppSMT. However, to automatically collect a large number of respective pieces of code, in this work, we focus on migrating each Java method to an C# method, thus we need to build the collection of pairs of respective methods. To do that, we first used nine open-source systems which were originally developed for Java and then ported to C# (Table 6.11). They are well-established systems with long developing histories and both Java and C# versions have been in use. The projects db4o, fpml, Lucene, and Neo4j have also been used in prior research in mining migration rules [250]. Columns Java.Ver and C#.Ver show the corresponding versions in two languages. Columns File and Meth show the numbers of files and methods in each revision.

To collect respective methods in each pair of corresponding versions, we observe that in those manually migrated projects, developers keep the same/similar directory structures, and the same/similar names for classes and methods between Java and C# (some have slightly different names regarding case-sensitivity). Thus, we built a tool to conservatively search for
only the methods having the same signatures in the classes with the same/similar names in the same/similar directory structures in both versions. Such pairs of methods likely implement the same functionality. Because in a project, the corresponding versions also include different supporting libraries and utility methods in two languages, and/or contain extra or less functionality, there are methods in both versions that do not have the respective ones. Thus, we manually verified a small, randomly selected sample set to have high confidence that the method pairs are in fact the respective ones. One-to-many mappings were discarded. In total, we found 34,628 respective methods (column \textit{M.Meth}). We used them as a training data set.

\subsection{Multi-phase Training Algorithm}

The training algorithm is shown in TrainingAlgo (Figure 6.13). It consists of 3 phases at the three levels: syntaxemes, sememes, and lexemes. At each level, it provides training for both language and translation models. The input of the training step is a collection of method pairs $M$, each of which contains a method in Java and its respective migrated method in C#. From the aligned methods, mppSMT learns the alignments between (sub-)sequences of syntaxemes, sememes, and lexemes.

\textit{Phase 1. Alignment for Syntactic Structures via Syntaxeme Sequences} The goal of this phase is to use phrase-based SMT on the syntaxeme sequences to learn the alignments between sub-sequences of syntaxemes in two languages.
function TrainingAlgo (TrainingMethodPairs M)
    // Training the model for syntaxeme sequences
    SynPairs = {}  
    foreach pair (j, c) ∈ M // for each pair of methods (j, c)
        SynPairs.add(encode(j), encode(c)) // collect pairs of syntaxeme seqs for (j, c)
    MapSyn = AlignSMT(SynPairs) // align syntaxemes in each pair
    T_Syn = TranslationTrainSMT(MapSyn, SynPairs) // translation model
    L_Syn = LangModelTrainSMT(SynPairs.CSsequences) // language model
    // Training the model for sememe sequences
    SemPairs = {}
    foreach pair (j, c) ∈ M
        SemPairs.add(Sem(j), Sem(c))
    foreach aligned pair (syn_j, syn_c) ∈ MapSem(j, c)
        SemPairs.add(Sem(syn_j), Sem(syn_c))
    MapSem = AlignSMT(SemPairs)
    T_Sem = TranslationTrainSMT(MapSem, SemPairs)
    L_Sem = LangModelTrainSMT(SemPairs.CSsequences)
    // Training the model for lexeme sequences
    LexPairs = {}
    foreach pair (j, c) ∈ M
        LexPairs.add(Lex(j), Lex(c))
    foreach aligned pair (sem_j, sem_c) ∈ MapSem(j, c)
        LexPairs.add(Lex(sem_j), Lex(sem_c))
    MapLex = AlignSMT(LexPairs)
    T_Lex = TranslationTrainSMT(MapLex, LexPairs)
    L_Lex = LangModelTrainSMT(LexPairs.CSsequences)
    return T_Syn, L_Syn, T_Sem, L_Sem, T_Lex, L_Lex

Figure 6.13  Training Algorithms

First, for each method pair (j, c) ∈ M, mppSMT builds the syntaxeme sequences for both methods j and c in two languages and then collects those pairs into SynPairs (lines 3-5). Then, it uses phrase-based alignment (Section II) to map the syntaxeme sequences for each pair in SynPairs (line 7). Next, it uses SMT to train the translation model (line 8) for syntaxeme sequences. The result T_Syn is the phrase translation table for syntaxeme sequences in two languages. The syntaxeme sequences in C# are used to train the n-gram language model L_Syn for syntaxemes (line 9). The functions on lines 7-9 are from phrase-based SMT. For example, in Figure 4, two syntaxeme sequences in Java and C# are mapped using phrase-based alignment in SMT. The first result of this phase, T_Syn, includes

[MOD ↔ *MOD], [ID ↔ *ID], [OP ↔ *OP], [PARAM ↔ *PARAM], ..., 
[SUPER OP EXPR COMMA EXPR CP ↔ base *OP *EXPR COMMA *EXPR *CP *CP],
[OB SUPER OP ... CP SC CB ↔ *C BASE *OP *... *CP *OB *CB],... (Each syntaxeme sequence mapping has its score, not shown).
Figure 6.14 Translation Algorithms

Phase 2. Alignment for Sememes within Each Syntaxeme The goal of the second phase is to train the model to recognize the alignment of the sememes extracted from the code within each corresponding syntaxeme phrase (syntactic structures) that were aligned in the first phase. The process is the same as in the first phase except that the phrase-based SMT is called on sememe sequences (lines 16–18). The result is

PARAM [ta,Transaction] ↔ *PARAM [ta,*Transaction],

PARAM [initialSize,int] ↔ *PARAM [initialSize,*int],

CALL[ClientObject,constructor,2,[Transaction,int],ClientObject] ↔ CALL[*ClientObject,constructor,2,[Transaction,int],*ClientObject],

Phase 3. Alignment for Lexemes within Each Sememe In the last phase, the lexical tokens for each sememe phrase aligned from the previous phase is mapped. The procedure is the same as before. For example, we will have [public ↔ public], [ClientQueryResult ↔ ClientQueryResult], [( ↔ []], [super ↔ base], [Transaction ta ↔ Transaction ta], ...

6.2.4 Multi-phase Translation Algorithm

Our multi-phase translation algorithm first translates syntaxeme sequences, then translates the sememes within those syntaxemes, and finally merges the respective sequences of lexemes in those sememes to produce the final result.
Details. The translation algorithm for a Java code fragment \(j\) is at line 31 of Figure 6.14. It first builds for \(j\) a sequence of syntaxemes \(syn_j\). Then, SMT with the trained language model \(L_{syn}\) for C\# and the trained translation model \(T_{syn}\) at the syntactic level are applied on \(syn_j\) to produce the translated syntaxeme sequence with highest probability consisting of multiple, non-overlapping sub-sequences \(syn_c\), and the alignment \(Align\) for those syntaxeme sub-sequences (line 33). For each of those syntaxeme sequences \(syn_c\) in C\#, it uses \(Align(syn_c)\) to find the corresponding syntaxeme sequence in Java \(syn_j\) (line 35). It then checks if \(syn_j\) and corresponding lexical code contains any long expressions via \(GetPlaceholders\) (line 36). If so, it will replace the long expressions in the code with special syntaxemes/placeholders \(PHExp\)’s (line 38). \(PMap\) contains the mappings between placeholders and their code.

mppSMT then builds the sememes for the resulting syntaxeme sequence \(syn_j\), and translates it with SMT (line 40) into the C\# sememe sequence with highest probability consisting of multiple, non-overlapping sub-sequences \(sem_c\) (with the alignment \(Align(sem_c)\) for those sememe sub-sequences). For each of those sememe sequences \(sem_c\) in C\#, it uses \(Align(sem_c)\) to find the corresponding sememe sequence \(sem_j\) in Java (line 42). It then uses SMT to translate the lexeme sequences associated with \(sem_j\) (line 43) to get the lexeme sequence \(lex_c\) in C\# and add it into the output (line 44). Finally, the code for the placeholders \(PHExprs\) is translated independently (line 46) and the results are merged back to form the final result (line 47).

Example. Let me revisit our example in Figure 4. Given the Java code, mppSMT first builds the syntaxeme sequence as shown in Figure 4: `MOD ID OP PARAM COMMA PARAM CP OB SUPER OP EXPR COMMA EXPR CP SC CB`. Using the phrase translation table for syntaxemes, mppSMT then translates it into the syntaxeme sequence in C\# as shown in Figure 4: `MOD ID OP PARAM COMMA PARAM CP COLON BASE OP EXPR COMMA EXPR CP OB CB`. In the second phase, the lexical tokens within each syntaxeme, e.g., \(PARAM\), is processed. For example, the tokens in \(PARAM\) (i.e., \(Transaction\ \text{ta}\)) are encoded into the sememe sequence \(PARA[\text{ta},\text{Transaction}]\). Then, mppSMT uses the phrase translation table for sememe sequences to translate it into \(PARA[\text{ta},\text{Transaction}]\) in C\#. A similar process is applied for other sememes in other syntaxemes. In the third phase, the tokens for the sememes are translated using the phrase translation table for lexemes. For example, \(\text{ta}\) and \(Transaction\) are migrated into \(\text{ta}\) and
Transaction in C#. The lexical token super is migrated into base since SUPER is mapped to BASE.

6.2.5 Empirical Evaluation

In our evaluation, we aim to answer the following questions:

RQ1. how accurate is mppSMT in comparison to the lexical SMT and Java2CSharp [97], a rule-based migration tool?

RQ2. how accurate is it with cross-project training data?

RQ3. how time efficient is mppSMT?

RQ4. how accurate is it in migrating changes?

We used the dataset shown in Table 6.11. We applied ten-fold cross validation by dividing all aligned methods into ten folds with equal numbers of methods. To test for a fold, we used the remaining folds for training. The resulting methods were compared against the respective ones in the oracle. We used four metrics: the first two measure lexical translation accuracy while the last two measure syntactic and semantic accuracy.

1. **BLEU** [183]: BLEU is a popular NLP metric from 0 to 1 to measure the translation accuracy for the phrases with various lengths. Specifically, \( \text{BLEU} = BP \cdot e^{\frac{1}{n} \left( \log P_1 + \ldots + \log P_n \right)} \) where \( BP \) is the brevity penalty value, which equals 1 if the total length of the resulting sentences is longer than that of the reference sentences (i.e., the correct ones). Otherwise, it equals to the ratio between the two lengths. \( P_i \) is the metric for the overlapping between the bag of \( i \)-grams (repeating items are allowed) appearing in the resulting sentences and that of \( i \)-grams appearing in the reference sentences. Specifically, if \( S_{ref}^i \) and \( S_{trans}^i \) are the bags of \( i \)-grams appearing in the reference code and in the translated code respectively, \( P_i = |S_{ref}^i \cap S_{trans}^i| / |S_{trans}^i| \).

2. **Token edit distance ratio (EDR)**. This metric measures effort that a user must edit in term of the code tokens that need to be deleted/added in order to transform the resulting code into the correct one. It is computed as: \( \text{EDR} = \frac{\sum_{\text{methods}} \text{EditDistance}(s_R, s_T)}{\sum_{\text{methods}} \text{length}(s_T)} \), where \( \text{EditDistance}(s_R, s_T) \) is the editing distance between each pair of the reference method \( s_R \) and the translated method \( s_T \); and the denominator is the total length of all translated methods.
Table 6.12 Accuracy Comparison (max/min values highlighted)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proj.</th>
<th>BLEU %</th>
<th>SCR% (syntax)</th>
<th>SeCR% (semantic)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mpp J2C#lpSMT SMT</td>
<td>mpp J2C#lpSMT SMT</td>
<td>mpp J2C#lpSMT SMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antlr</td>
<td>86.6 83.6 95.5</td>
<td>100 43.6 85.3</td>
<td>57.6 29.2 70.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db4o</td>
<td>82.3 89.9 93.6</td>
<td>100 72.2 97.9</td>
<td>47.6 57.4 75.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fpml</td>
<td>72.3 81.2 82.4</td>
<td>100 58.7 85.2</td>
<td>67.6 50.4 72.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jtext</td>
<td>72.6 81.8 90.1</td>
<td>100 61.3 84.8</td>
<td>60.5 44.6 75.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JGit</td>
<td>72.1 89.1 93.5</td>
<td>100 69.7 91.0</td>
<td>49.8 54.9 77.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTS</td>
<td>69.5 80.2 82.6</td>
<td>100 61.6 88.6</td>
<td>66.9 42.9 73.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC</td>
<td>77.9 80.8 89.2</td>
<td>100 52.3 88.4</td>
<td>61.4 42.5 76.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ND</td>
<td>71.3 83.3 88.4</td>
<td>100 72.1 95.4</td>
<td>73.6 59.4 83.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POI</td>
<td>72.4 82.9 88.4</td>
<td>100 71.5 90.2</td>
<td>56.4 50.4 72.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **Syntactic correctness ratio (SCR)**. Syntactic correctness is measured by the ratio between the number of translated methods that compile over the total translated methods.

4. **Semantic correctness ratio (SeCR)**. Semantic correctness is defined as the ratio between the number of semantically correct translated methods over the total translated methods. If SeCR is 80%, 80 out of 100 translated methods are semantically correct. To check semantic correctness, we compare the program dependence graph (PDG) for each translated method against the PDG of the respective reference method in the oracle. To compare the PDGs, we applied the technique from [87].

6.2.5.1 Accuracy and Comparison

Our first experiment aims to measure mppSMT’s accuracy and compare it with lpSMT [167] (SMT running on lexical tokens) and Java2CSharp [97], a rule-based code migration tool. As seen in Table 6.12, mppSMT achieves good translation accuracy. 84.8–97.9% and 70-83% of the total numbers of translated methods are syntactically and semantically correct, respectively. Among all total translated methods, there are 26.3–51.2% that are exactly matched to the C# code written by the developers of the subject projects in the oracle (Table 6.13). We examined the migrated results that are syntactically and semantically correct but differ from the manual-migrated code in the oracle. We found that they involve 1) code with different local
variables’ names from a reference method, but all variables are consistently renamed; 2) code with namespaces being added/deleted to/from a type (e.g., `new P.A()` vs `new A()`); and 3) code with ‘this’ being added/deleted to/from a field or method. Regarding EDR, only 3.7–14% of the total number of tokens in the resulting code are incorrect (not shown).

Compared to the lexical model, lpSMT, mppSMT improves much in both syntactic (18.7–41.7%) and semantic correctness (17.7–40.8%). We found that all the syntactically and semantically correct methods translated by lpSMT are also included in the correct ones translated by mppSMT. mppSMT migrates correctly many additional methods that lpSMT did not migrate correctly. To further learn the impact of the divide-and-conquer approach via syntactic structures, we added only the syntaxeme and lexeme processing into lpSMT and left the sememes out. We found that syntactic correctness is much improved with syntaxemes from 11–40% (relatively from 15.4–91.5%). Investigating further, we found that our divide-and-conquer approach with syntaxemes creates syntax-directed translation, which helps to align/translate syntactic units as their entireties. Moreover, mppSMT achieves better lexeme alignments for longer phrases since the alignments of syntaxemes place correct pivots on lexeme sequences for later aligning.

Compared to Java2CSharp, despite 2.1–15.2% less in syntactic correctness, mppSMT has 4.5–28% higher semantic accuracy than Java2CSharp (relatively 6.6–57.7%), thus is more accurate. Since Java2CSharp has the syntactic templates for migration, the resulting code is syntactically correct. However, many methods migrated by Java2CSharp are not semantically correct due to 1) incorrect concrete names since rules are just templates, and 2) the lack of rules for API mappings for libraries. Moreover, only 10–25% of the migrated methods exactly match the reference code (as opposed to 26.3–51.2% for mppSMT). Table 6.14 shows some examples of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Anlr db4o fpml Itext JGit JTS LC ND POI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J2C#</td>
<td>10.0 21.5 22.7 25.1 10.7 11.7 21.5 15.6 18.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lpSMT</td>
<td>11.5 37.1 34.6 24.4 23.0 18.5 21.6 36.8 34.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mppSMT</td>
<td>49.1 51.2 46.3 40.6 48.5 26.3 40.0 44.3 48.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
API mappings and migration rules that are mined and used in translation by mppSMT. They are not in the latest version of the data file in Java2CSharp.

Unlike in Java2CSharp which requires manual rule definition, mppSMT can operate well with our training data (34,628 methods in 9 projects) that was easily and automatically built via auto-labeling of respective methods in two respective versions. Java2CSharp requires pre-defined rules, while mppSMT needs data. Importantly, with small effort to build such training data in mppSMT, we achieve relatively better semantic accuracy from 6.6–57.7% than Java2CSharp. Moreover, we found that some correct Java2CSharp’s results were not in those of mppSMT.
Table 6.15  Accuracy with Cross-Project Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>BLEU</th>
<th>EDR</th>
<th>SCR (syntax)</th>
<th>SeCR (semantic)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Within-proj</td>
<td>82.6%</td>
<td>13.0%</td>
<td>88.6%</td>
<td>73.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-proj</td>
<td>82.8%</td>
<td>13.7%</td>
<td>90.1%</td>
<td>74.7%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.16  Training Time (in minutes per project)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Antlr db4o fpml Itext JGit JTS LC ND POI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lpSMT</td>
<td>113 140 48 62 151 77 111 52 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mppSMT</td>
<td>123 120 46 69 144 95 112 70 120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reason is that mppSMT did not see them in training data. This is the limitation of the
data-oriented approach in mppSMT. This result suggests a direction to combine two approaches.

6.2.5.2 Cross-Project Training and Translation

We used JTS project in another experiment to study mppSMT’s accuracy as it was trained
with data across projects. To translate for one project, we used for training all the data
from the other 8 projects. Table 6.15 shows the result. The rows Within-proj and Cross-proj
show translation accuracy as mppSMT was trained with data within JTS and with data across
projects, respectively. As seen, the accuracy in cross-project setting is slightly better due to
additional training data.

6.2.5.3 Time Complexity

We measured training and translation time (see Tables 6.16-6.17) on a computer with AMD
Phenom II X4 965 3.0GHz, 8GB RAM, and Linux Mint.

6.2.5.4 Migrating Changes and Updating Phrase Translation Table

As software evolves in its Java version, the respective C# version needs to be updated ac-
cordingly. In practice, developers migrate certain important versions to C#. For example, in
ZXing project [255], its developers manually migrated a total of 147 versions (between the re-
visions 2,103 and 2,900 in Java). Since the number of changed methods is often much smaller
Table 6.17 Translation Time (in seconds per method)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Antlr</th>
<th>db4o</th>
<th>fpml</th>
<th>Itext</th>
<th>JGit</th>
<th>JTS</th>
<th>LC</th>
<th>ND</th>
<th>POI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lpsMT</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mppSMT</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J2C#</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.18 ZXing and ZXing.Net

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ZXing</th>
<th></th>
<th>ZXing.Net</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOCs</td>
<td>Meths</td>
<td>Revs</td>
<td>LOCs</td>
<td>Meths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29,745</td>
<td>1,958</td>
<td>2,103–2,900</td>
<td>43,753</td>
<td>1,848</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

than the total number of methods in a project, it makes sense to help developers in the synchronization process by migrating only the changed methods, rather than completely re-migrating.

We conducted another experiment to study mppSMT’s capability of updating its internal data with new mappings when training on the newly available respective Java and C# code.

We chose ZXing [255], a project that has been developed originally in Java and ported to C# in ZXing.Net over time in its history [256]. Table 6.18 shows the LOCs, the number of methods at the ending revisions, and the corresponding starting and ending revisions in our experiment. To detect the corresponding revisions, we searched on its C# commit logs for the terms such as “port” and “migrate” and then manually verified them. There are Java revisions that were not ported to C#. The changes from those revisions are accumulated into the $\Delta J_i$ change from the latest Java revision that was being ported to the next ported one. Sometimes, the porting for one Java version lasted a few revisions in C#. We chose the last revision among them as the mapped revision of the Java one, but we also accumulated the changed methods in those intermediate C# revisions into $\Delta C_j$ change from the latest ported C# revision to the next ported one. In total, we have 147 mapped revisions.

We used our dataset in Table 6.11 for training. Assume that the revision $J_i$ is mapped to $C_i$ and $J_{(i+1)}$ to $C_{(i+1)}$. The first pair $J_0$ and $C_0$ is used for training. We used mppSMT to migrate the changed methods in $\Delta J_{(i+1)}$. We then compared the resulting methods against the changed methods in the actual one $\Delta C_{(i+1)}$ from $C_i$ to $C_{(i+1)}$. We have two settings in our
Table 6.19  Accuracy with Updated Phrase Translation Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SCR (syntax)</th>
<th>SeCR (semantic)</th>
<th>BLEU</th>
<th>EDR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Without update</td>
<td>87.4</td>
<td>69.4</td>
<td>89.8</td>
<td>12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With update</td>
<td>89.6</td>
<td>72.5</td>
<td>92.2</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

experiment. In the first one, after migrating $\Delta J_{(i+1)}$, the translation table learned from the prior mapped revision was kept without updating. In the second setting, we updated it using the actual changes in $\Delta C_{(i+1)}$ by ZXing’s developers.

As seen in Table 6.19, the accuracy for migration of changes is comparable to that in regular migration. The result with updating is slightly better than that without updating. We found that it updated the translation table with new APIs that were used in a later version and were not in the previous version. This suggests a practice of migration: after the first migration, one just migrates the changed methods, instead of re-migrating the entire project. Then, after developers fix the automatic migrated code, one could use the new Java version and the corrected C# version to update mppSMT. With the updated translation table, mppSMT translates better for the later versions.

6.2.5.5 Web-Based Survey

We also created a web-based survey and asked human subjects who are ISU Software Engineering students and have experience in both Java and C# for more than 2 years to evaluate the resulting code. We had a total of 40 respondents.

For training, each subject was shown an example of an original Java method in one subject project. We then pre-selected the correct answer (based on the human-translated oracle) for the method and explained why it is “correct”, “a good starting point”, or “incorrect”. “Correct” means that this translated code can be used as-is. “Good starting point” means that it might need reasonable amount of modifications. “Incorrect” means that the code is totally incorrect and useless.

Next, they were shown a different original Java method and the corresponding translated method in C# from mppSMT. We asked them to give a rating for the result on whether it is
correct, incorrect, or is a good starting point. They also have an option of “not sure”. Each participant graded 10 methods. We randomly choose the methods with different sizes in 9 subject projects. We also asked them to provide an overall rating on whether our translated code is useful for those 10 methods. In total, we have the ratings for 400 translated methods and 40 overall ratings. The following table summarizes the responses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Correct</th>
<th>Good Starting Point</th>
<th>Incorrect</th>
<th>Not Sure</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>77.25%</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>11.5%</td>
<td>0.25%</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agree+</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Disagree+</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>47.5%</td>
<td>37.5%</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>7.5%</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall, the participants found that 77% of the translated methods are correct and 11% of them are not correct but are good starting points. They rated mppSMT as useful for 85% of the translated methods.

6.2.5.6 Examples

1. A constructor call in method signature in C#. Translating LegacyActivationDepth.java in db4o, mppSMT correctly puts the call to a constructor, this(...), to the method signature in C#:

```plaintext
public LegacyActivationDepth(..) {this(.., A ct... Mo de. ACTIVATE);}
```

We found that mppSMT is able to learn that via its alignment of the corresponding syntaxemes in two languages.

2. Type and Keyword. In SimpleMapCache.java in Lucene project, mppSMT learned the mappings between respective types (Set and ICollection), and keywords (synchronized and lock):

```plaintext
public Set keySet() { synchronized (mutex) { return ...;}}  (Java)
```

```plaintext
public ICollection keySet() { lock (mutex) {return ...;}}   (C#)
```
3. ‘foreach’. In BufferSubgraph.java in JTS project, mppSMT correctly translated a for loop with Iterator into a foreach in C#:

```java
public void findResultEdges() {
    for (Iterator it = dirEdgeList.iterator(); it.hasNext(); ) {
        DirectedEdge de = (DirectedEdge) it.next(); ...
    }
}
```

```csharp
public void FindResultEdges() {
    foreach (DirectedEdge de in _dirEdgeList) {...}
}
```

Threats to Validity. Our collected dataset might not be representative. To verify semantic correctness, the approach in [87] may cause inaccuracy in our result. We used the latest rules and mappings in Java2CSharp. Different rule sets and project data could have different results. However, we only want to show that our training data by auto-labeling helps me get better accuracy, yet was easy to build. We chose only Java2CSharp for comparison since it is open-source and we can access its latest library mappings. Our experiment on change synchronization was on only one project.
6.3 T2API: Text to Code Translation

6.3.1 Approach Overview

Statistical Machine Translation (SMT) is an approach that uses statistical learning to derive the translation “rules” from a training data (called a corpus) and applies the trained model to translate a sequence from the source language ($L_T$=English) to the target one ($L_C$=Java). Figure 6.15 displays the overview of T2API as an SMT.

The textual description in the natural language (e.g., English) is preprocessed and broken into words by the Preprocessor module. The sentences are processed; the keywords are extracted and stemmed. The textual sequence $t$ of the remaining words is fed into the Synthesizer module, which aims to synthesize the best candidate API usages in the programming language with respect to the input text. For code synthesis, we rely on two models. The first one is the mapping model (Section 6.3.2), which learns from a training corpus the mappings from individual English texts to individual API elements. Those API elements occur in the training dataset and are used in the corresponding API usages that realize the tasks described in the texts. The trained mapping model is then used to infer a bag of API elements relevant to the task described in the textual query (Inferring Module). The second model is the language model (Section 6.3.1.2), which learns from the corpus the most likely API usages in the programming language $L_C$.
Question 9292954
Title: How to make a copy of a file in Android
In my app I want to save a copy of a certain file with a different name (which I get from user) Do I really need to open the contents of the file and write it to another file? What is the best way to do so?

Figure 6.16 StackOverflow Question 9292954

Answer: (Rating 132)
To copy a file and save it to your destination path you can use the method below. ...
What's worse, in.close() and out.close() must be called or otherwise there will be a resource leakage in the underlying OS, since the GC will never close the open file descriptors...

```java
public void copy(File src, File dst) throws IOException {
    FileInputStream in = new FileInputStream(src);
    FileOutputStream out = new FileOutputStream(dst);
    // Transfer bytes from in to out
    byte[] buf = new byte[1024];
    while (in.read(buf) > 0) {
        out.write(buf);
    }
    in.close();
    out.close();
}
```

Figure 6.17 StackOverflow Answer 9292954

containing those API elements. Both mapping and language models are trained on data, and then used by Synthesizer (Section 6.3.4) to produce the candidate API usages that are most suitable for translating the original text and most likely appears in the target language.

6.3.1.2 Illustrating Example

Let me use a post example to illustrate our approach. Figures 6.16 and 6.17 show the question and an answer from the post #9292954 in StackOverflow. The question from a user is “how to make a copy of a file in Android”. A typical answer consists of a textual description on the usage of program elements and APIs to achieve some task for some purpose. The description might have embedded API elements such as in.close() and out.close(). Moreover, an answer might also contain code snippets to illustrate how to use the elements.

1. Pre-processing. In addition to removing stopwords (a, the, etc.) and extracting keyword-s/keyphrases (copy, file, save, etc.), we also use a modified version of Rigby and Robillard's ACE [197] to extract the API elements that are embedded within the text such as in.close()
and `out.close()`). ACE can identify type and package information from API elements in freeform text and from incomplete code snippets (if any). After pre-processing a post, we collect a pair of textual descriptions and bags of API elements. A pair consists of a sequence of words in a description (without API elements) and a bag of API elements that are extracted from the description and code snippet. For example, the API elements for Figure 6.17 include `File`, `FileInputStream`, `FileInputStream.new`, `FileOutputStream`, `FileOutputStream.new`, `FileInputStream.read`, `FileOutputStream.write`, `FileInputStream.close`, `FileOutputStream.close`, etc. We allow repeated elements in a bag. Details are in Section 4.

2. Mapping Model. Those pairs of texts and bags of API elements are used to train the IBM Model [31] used in the mapping module. IBM Model allows me to have many-to-many mappings from individual words to individual API elements. For example, the result from IBM Model is the set of individual mappings: `[file→File, file→FileInputStream.new, save→FileOutputStream.write, write→FileOutputStream.write, contents→byte[].new, close→File...close]`.

3. API Element Inferring Module. From the result of the trained IBM Model, we developed an algorithm to infer a bag of API elements for any given English text. Those elements would
be likely used to realize the task described in the given text. For inference, we first identify the pivotal API elements as the ones that have the mappings with many words in the keyphrases. The words are used as a context to derive the pivots because if they are considered as independent words, their mapped API elements might not be suitable in the context. For example, generally, `open` could be more likely mapped to `File.open` than `Socket.open` in the entire corpus. However, since the query has the word `network`, which is mapped to `Socket.open` among others, we would map `open` to `Socket.open`. We then expand the mappings for other words as a context, while considering how likely the corresponding API elements and those words go together in the posts. For example, for the text “write to a file”, the stopwords are removed, and the keywords, `write` and `file`, are identified and used for mapping. `write` can be mapped to `FileOutputStream.write`, or `Socket.write`. However, if the word `file` is mapped to `FileOutputStream`, the result will be `[FileOutputStream.write, FileOutputStream.new]` since they often go together. As another example, the text “open the contents of the file” is mapped to `[File, FileInputStream.new, byte[] new, FileInputStream.read, while, etc.]`. Figure 6.18 shows the examples used in the training and inferring modules (see Section 6.3.2).

4. Graph-based Language Model. `2api` needs to ensemble those API elements produced by the mapping model into an API usage for the textual query. Thus, we need to use a language model to compute how likely and feasible a code fragment for API usages occurs with those elements.

In T2API, we incorporate Nguyen et al.'s GraLan [165], a graph-based language model that supports the modeling of API usages via graphs. Figure 6.19 shows the API usage graph representation [176] for the code in Figure 6.17. An API usage graph [176] is a graph in which the nodes represent API object instantiations, variables, API calls, field accesses, and control points (i.e., branching points of control units, e.g., `if`, `while`, `for`). The edges represent the control and data dependencies between the nodes. The nodes’ labels are from the fully qualified names of API classes, methods, or control units.

In Figure 6.19, for clarity, we keep in the figure only the elements’ names. We also keep the parameters’ types and return type for a method call for matching. For example, the nodes `File.var`, `FileInputStream.new`, `FileInputStream.decl`, and `FileInputStream.read` are the action nodes representing a `File` variable, a constructor call for `FileInputStream`, a declaration of an `FileInput-
Stream variable, and an API call to FileInputStream.read. The node WHILE represents the loop control unit (the dotted line represents the scope of the loop). Both data and control dependency edges connect FileInputStream.decl to FileInputStream.read because the former method call must occur before the latter one for that variable to be used in the latter call. The WHILE node has a control flow dependency edge to the API node FileOutputStream.write in its body. Note that, FileInputStream.read in the condition of the loop must be executed before the control point WHILE, thus, its node comes before the WHILE node. Moreover, if a method call is a parameter of another, e.g., m(n()), the node for the method call in the parameter will be created before the node for the outside call (i.e., the node for n comes before that of m). The rationale is that there is a data dependency from n to m. More details on how to construct API usage graphs are in [176].

GraLan language model [165] is built for the API usage graphs. When being trained on a code corpus, GraLan will first build API usage graphs for all the methods in the projects and compute the model’s parameters such that it is able to compute how likely a certain node (an element) is connected to a given API usage graph via certain inducing edges. Figure 6.20 illustrates the potential nodes and edges that could be added to the original API usage graph.
For example, after training from the large code corpus, GraLaN is able to estimate how likely the node `FileInputStream.new` is added via the edge labeled (a), how likely the node `FileOutputStream.new` is added via the edge labeled (b), and how likely the node `FileInputStream.read` is added via the edges (c1), (c2), and (c3). GraLaN estimates such likelihoods by observing all potential expansions from all the API usage graphs seen in a large code corpus. Details on GraLaN’s computation can be found in [165].

5. Synthesizing Model. Using GraLaN, we develop a novel algorithm to synthesize the API usage graph that covers as many API elements produced by the mapping model as possible (Section 6.3.4). In the process, we expand the graph one node at a time based on the probabilities (computed by GraLaN) of new API nodes being added to the graph. We start with the nodes for the pivotal API elements identified by the mapping model. Other nodes are gradually added based on their likelihoods. We stop expanding if all the API elements produced in the first step are covered or the score is lower than a threshold. Some sub-graphs of the newly expanded graph involving the new node and edges are seen in the corpus. However, the entire
newly expanded graph might not exist in the corpus. Finally, the candidate API usage graphs are displayed in terms of textual usage templates.

6.3.1.3 API Elements in English Text

To create an alignment between English words and API elements we must first identify from a StackOverflow post the API elements in freeform English texts and code snippets that do not necessarily compile. Researchers used simple regular expressions that identified terms by Camelcase, e.g., AccountManager is a class. While a slight improvement over IR approaches the precision and recall remained low 0.33 and 0.64 [17]. RecDoc used a number of sophisticated resolution techniques including term context to attain a high precision and recall above 0.90 [47]. Performance issues made it impossible for RecDoc to parse large document corpora. In a recent work, Subramanian et al. suggest a technique that can only parse code snippets and misses API elements that are in freeform text [219]. In contrast, Rigby and Robillard’s automated API element extractor (ACE) extracts API elements from freeform text and code snippets that do not necessarily compile with an average precision and recall at or above 0.90 in large corpora such as StackOverflow [197].

ACE has three components. First, it has an indexing module for valid API elements. The index includes not only Android classes and methods, but also Java 7 and other libraries. ACE is able to identify any Java-based API element that is in the dictionary. Second, a simple parser that identifies naming convention, such as Camelcase, and a limited number of language specific constructions, such as the syntax of variable and class declarations. Third the notion of term context to resolve ambiguous methods and classes. We illustrate the use of each of ACE’s components in an example.

Consider the following post that contains API elements in freeform text, “I’d use toString to display an Integer as a text.” We parse each token in the post and look it up in the index of valid API elements. The first element we find that is in the index is toString(); however, toString() is overloaded so we need to determine if there is a class in the context, i.e. in the post, that declares it. We continue to parse the text and find the term Integer which is in class in the index. We then look to see if Integer defines any of the ambiguous methods in the post.
In our index we find that it declares \texttt{Integer.toString()} so we can successfully determine the declaring class of \texttt{toString()} is \texttt{Integer}. If there is no declaring class in the immediate post context, we expand the context to include other posts in the thread, \textit{i.e.} the question and other answers. In the case that two classes declare a method in the same context, we take the one that has the closest proximity to the ambiguous method in terms of number of characters. The output of ACE is a list of qualified API elements for each post. This example is a simplification of our technique and more details on variable and class identification as well as term context can be found in \cite{197}.

6.3.2 Mapping & API Element Inferring

In this section, we first explain how we used IBM Model to produce the \(m\)-to-\(n\) mappings for individual words to individual API elements. Then, we will explain our novel algorithm to infer a bag of API elements relevant to any given textual query.

6.3.2.1 IBM Model for Individual Mapping

We processed the StackOverflow posts as explained in Section 6.3.1.3 to extract the API elements in both freeform text and code snippets. We then separate the API elements from the freeform English text. This separation is needed since we aim to map the words and the code elements. Otherwise, the embedded API elements will affect the mappings of the English words in the query. Next, we processed the texts. The stopwords are removed; keywords are identified by a NLP tool named GATE \cite{64}. For example, the keywords for the post in Figure 6.16 include \texttt{copy}, \texttt{file}, \texttt{save}, \texttt{destination}, \texttt{path}, \texttt{close}, \texttt{open}, etc. Finally, all pairs of texts (excluding the embedded API elements) and the extracted API elements (including embedded ones and the ones in the code snippets) are used for training the IBM Model \cite{31}. Let me summarize the foundation of the IBM Model.

Assume that \(L_S\) and \(L_T\) are two sets of sequences in two languages, and \(s = s_1s_2...s_m\) in \(L_S\) and \(t = t_1t_2...t_l\) in \(L_T\). The goal of IBM Model is to compute the probability \(P(s|t)\), that is, the probability that \(s\) is the corresponding of \(t\) given the observable \(t\). To do that, IBM Model \cite{31} considers \(s\) to be generated with respect to \(t\) by the following generative process. First, a length
function Infer(Text \( T = t_1t_2...t_n \), TrainedModel M, Data D)

BagOfElements \( \mathcal{C} = \emptyset \);
Element \( c = \text{ChoosePivot}(T, M) \);
\( \mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C} \cup \{c\} \);
\( \mathcal{C}' = \text{ExpandBag}(T \setminus \mathcal{C}, P = \{c\}, D) \);
\( \mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C} \cup \mathcal{C}' \);
return \( \mathcal{C} \);

function ChoosePivot(Text \( T = t_1t_2...t_n \), TrainedModel M)
Phrases = DetectKeyPhrases(T);
\( \text{foreach } Ph \text{ in Phrases} \)
\( \text{foreach } \text{ word } t_k \text{ in } Ph \)
\( C_k = \{c | c \text{ is mapped with } t_k \} \);
\( C_p = \{c | c = \text{argmax} \{ |\{C_k \mid C_k \ni c\} |, c \in \cup C_k \}, k = 1..n \} \);
\( C^* = \cup C_p \);
\( c' = \text{argmax} \prod #\text{mappings} (t_k, c') / #\text{c' in training data}, c' \in C^*, t_k \in T \);
return \( c' \);

function ExpandBag(Text \( T = t_1t_2...t_n \), Pivot \( P = \{c_p\} \), TrainedModel M, Data D)

BagOfElements \( \mathcal{C} = \emptyset \);
\( \text{foreach } \text{ word } t_k \text{ in } T \)
\( C_k = \{c | c \text{ is mapped with } t_k \} \);
\( \text{foreach } \text{ Code } c \text{ in } C_k \)
\( s = \text{ComputeScore}(P, c, D) \);
\( C^* = \{ \text{top K elements with highest scores } s \} \);
\( P = P \cup C^* \);
\( \mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C} \cup C^* \);
return \( \mathcal{C} \);

function ComputeScore(PreviousElements \( P = \{c_1,..,c_p\} \), Element \( c \), Data D)
return \( \prod_{c' \in P} #\text{c' in training data} / #\text{c' in training data} \)

Figure 6.21 API Element Inference Algorithm

\( m \) for \( s \) is chosen with the probability \( P(m|t) \). For each position \( i \), it chooses a symbol \( t_j \in t \) and generates a symbol \( s_i \) based on \( t_j \). In this case, it considers \( s_i \) to be aligned with \( t_j \). Such alignment is denoted by an alignment variable \( a_i = j \). The symbol \( s_i \) can also be generated without considering any symbol in \( t \). In this case, \( s_i \) is considered to be aligned with a special symbol null. The vector \( a = (a_1, a_2,..a_m) \) with the value of \( a_i \) within \( 0..l \) is called an alignment of \( s \) and \( t \) \( (a_i = 0 \text{ means no alignment in } t \text{ for } a_i) \). IBM Model [31] computes \( P(s|t) \) and the alignments based on those variables (see [31]). We built it on top of Berkeley Aligner [24]. The result of training is the \( m \)-to-\( n \) alignments between individual words and API elements.
6.3.3 Infer API Elements for a Given Query

Key ideas. The algorithm uses the result of individual mappings from IBM Model. We design it with the following key ideas:

1. We do not infer the API elements using the textual similarity between the words in the query and the API elements. Instead, we use the mappings of individual words and API elements from IBM Model to bridge the lexical mismatch between texts and code [243] that have been reported to be a problem for code search and retrieval applications in SE. We rely on statistical learning on how often they are used in textual descriptions and corresponding source code.

2. Unlike the previous approaches that treat each word separately, we consider the words in the query as the contexts for each other in inferring their relevant API elements. First, we identify key phrases using an NLP tool [64], e.g., “open the contents of the file” in Figure 6.16. We next identify the pivotal API elements as the ones with the most mappings with the words in each key phrase. Each word as individual is mapped to multiple code elements, which might not fit with the current context. For example, open and contents might refer to the API elements different from the one for file manipulation. If the word file is also considered, the pivotal API elements can be more precisely identified. For example, the overlapping API elements could be FileInputStream.open and FileOutputStream.open. The scores of mappings are considered as well.

3. Pivotal elements are used to expand the bag of API elements. We further consider the context on the source code side, and specifically, the likelihoods of API elements that often co-occur in the training data. For example, in the phrase “save it to the destination path” in Figure 6.16, the word save can be mapped to multiple elements. However, since open is already mapped to FileInputStream.open and/or FileOutputStream.open, we should map save to FileInputStream.write and/or FileOutputStream.write, based on the observation that the methods open and write of those classes appear together in multiple posts.

4. Our design strategy is to produce as many needed API elements as possible while maintaining a reasonably low number of them. Otherwise, the graph synthesizing module in the
later step could face the scalability issue since it is more computationally costly to expand the
graph to search more needed nodes. Thus, this inferring module favors the coverage of API
elements and expects the synthesizing module to remove the incorrect elements (Section 5).

Details. Figure 6.21 starts with the process of choosing the pivotal API elements. First, we
use an NLP tool [64] to detect the key phrases in the text $T$ (line 10) (e.g., “to save a copy of a
certain file”, “to open the contents of the file”, etc. For each key phrase, we eliminate stopwords.
Using IBM Model, we find the mappings for all of its words (line 13). We identify the API
elements that have the most mappings to the words in the phrase. Then, we collect all those
API elements for all key phrases (lines 14-16). Note that the API elements that frequently
occur in the training data are penalized via the denominator in the formula on line 16.

Next, the process of expanding starts from each of those pivotal API elements (line 5 and line
19), and the pivotal words that have maximum mapping scores with those elements. Then, we
process remaining words according to their co-occurrences with the pivotal word. We examine
each of its corresponding API elements $c$ and compute the association score ($\text{ComputeScore}$).
The formula on line 32 represents the likelihood of an API element $c$ co-occurring with the
other code elements that have previously identified. The more frequently $c$ co-occurs in the
posts with many previously identified ones, the higher its score (line 32). Then, we collect the
top $K$ elements with the highest scores for each word (line 26). We keep expanding until we
cover all the remaining keywords. Finally, the collected API elements are returned (line 29).

6.3.4 Synthesizing API Usages

6.3.4.1 Overview and Key ideas

The goal of our synthesizing model is to take the bag of relevant code elements produced by
the mapping model and put them together to create an API usage graph relevant to the textual
query. In our solution, we have the following key ideas.

1. Existing approaches often treat code search and API usage recommendation as an IR
searching/ranking problem in which the texts in the query are used to match against the names
of the API elements in an encoded codebase. The API usages in the codebase with the elements’
names that textually match the most with the texts in the query will be ranked and returned. In contrast, we use GraLan [165], a statistical graph-generative approach to synthesize the (potentially new) API usages that have high regularity and are most relevant to the query. We use it to learn from a large code corpus the API elements that often occur together in frequent usages. We then design an algorithm for API usage graph synthesis by maximizing the likelihoods of those API elements being used together in certain orders and dependencies in the corpus.

Specifically, GraLan computes how likely a certain node (representing an API element) is connected to a given API usage graph via certain inducing edges. Based on those likelihoods, T2API synthesizes an API usage graph by expanding it one node at a time and maximizing the likelihoods of the connections of the API elements. We expect that the resulting synthesized graph or at least its smaller subgraphs (representing smaller usages) have high regularity.

2. Toward having the synthesized graph with high relevancy to the given query, we use one of the pivotal API elements identified by the code inferring module (Section 6.3.2) and expand the graph from it. Those pivots are the key elements relevant to the query.

3. To enable T2API to create a new usage that might not appear as its entirety in the training data, we support the situation in which the intermediate synthesized graph at a step might be disconnected (i.e., containing disconnected components). This situation occurs since smaller, unrelated-yet usages (i.e., subgraphs) might be formed first and later connected together via newly added edges to form a larger API usage in the expansion process. Thus, we allow an expansion in which we add a node without any inducing edges. Such addition is not allowed in GraLan, however, is valid in T2API. The score for a disconnected graph is the average score of its connected components’ scores. We assign the score for a connected graph (including a single-node graph) with its occurrence probability in the corpus.

4. Due to a very high number of possibilities of expansion, we use the beam search strategy to greedily maintain only the top candidate graphs at each step with high occurrence likelihoods.
6.3.4.2 Detailed Algorithm

Figure 6.23 shows the pseudo-code of our API usage graph synthesis algorithm. It takes as input the bag of API code elements \( B \) and the GraLan graph-based language model \( GL \) (which was trained on a large code corpus containing Java libraries of interest), and produces a ranked list of candidate API usage graphs.

First, we use as the starting node the pivotal API element found in the previous step that has the highest occurrence likelihood (line 4). Then, T2API extends each candidate graph in \( CG' \) (line 10). With the beam search strategy, we pick the graph \( g \) with the highest score first. For each remaining API node, we consider it in the order according to the number of its inducing edges connecting itself to the current graph \( g \). We process the current graph \( g \) and the current node \( n \) with the function \textbf{ExtendGraph}. To do that, we ask GraLan to find all possible extended graphs from the current graph \( g \) (line 20). If after removing the node \( n \) and its connecting edges from the extended graph \( eg \), we get the exact match to the current graph \( g \) (line 23), then we can ask GraLan for the probability of extending \( g \) with the new node \( n \) (\texttt{GetProb}(\( g \),\( n \)) at line 24). In this case, the score for the newly extended graph \( eg \) is computed by multiplying the score of the current graph \( g \) with such probability. If \( g \) is disconnected, each of its connected components is considered. Since we have to prune the extended graphs with low scores, we keep
Figure 6.23 Graph Synthesizing Algorithm

eg only if its score is in the top-ranked list among other extended graphs at this step (line 25). If n is not a feasible extended node according to GraLan, we still add it to the current graph g, hoping that it will be connected in a later expansion (lines 25–27). In this case, our new graph is disconnected and assigned with a score as explained earlier. We continue to process the newly extended graphs (line 14) and remaining API elements in R. We stop when all elements are covered.

Then, in the candidate graphs at the last step, we remove the single, disconnected nodes since those isolated nodes are likely the ones that were incorrectly included by the code inferring algorithm in the previous step. Finally, the candidate API graphs are presented.
6.3.4.3 Example

Figure 6.22 illustrates the result of each expansion step for the API usage shown in Section 6.3.1 (we show only the top-ranked candidate graph). For example, the chosen pivotal node is `FileInputStream.new` (1) (among `FileInputStream.new` and `FileOutputStream.new`). At step 2, since in the training data, `File.var` is likely used as a parameter for an instantiation of `FileInputStream`, it is newly added and marked with (2). At steps 3, 4, and 5, a variable declaration, `read` and `close` operations are likely to be used on an `FileInputStream` object, thus the nodes `FileInputStream.decl`, `FileInputStream.read`, and `FileInputStream.close` are added. Next, since in the corpus, `FileInputStream.read` is often used to read data from a file into an array among which an array of `byte` matches with the element `byte[].decl` in B. Thus, it is added at step 6, leading to the addition of its instantiation `byte[].new` at step 7. At step 8, the `WHILE` node is added since in the training corpus, the model observes that `FileInputStream.read` with an array of bytes `byte[].decl` often goes with a `while` loop.

Step 9 is an interesting step because after step 8, we have a small usage for reading into a file corresponding to a subgraph (1)–(8): `File.var`, `FileInputStream.new`, `FileInputStream.decl`, `byte[].new`, `byte[].decl`, `FileInputStream.read`, `WHILE`, and `FileInputStream.close` (the nodes are highlighted in a darker color). At step 9, the node `FileOutputStream.write` (with a darker border) is added from `WHILE`, `byte[].decl`, and `FileInputStream.read` because the smaller sub-graph involving those nodes and `FileOutputStream.write` occurs frequently. That sub-graph [(6),(4),(8), and (9)] represents a smaller usage in which a `while` loop is used to read from a `FileInputStream` to a buffer and write the buffer’s contents to a `FileOutputStream`. That allows me to expand to the nodes (10)–(13), which correspond to another usage of writing to a file via `FileOutputStream`. Thus, after expanding, we will have a larger API usage. Specifically, that expansion is as follows. At the step 10, `FileOutputStream.decl` is added because it occurs often before `FileOutputStream.write`. At step 11, an instantiation with `FileOutputStream.new` occurs often for a declaration of that type. Then, at step 12, `File.var` is connected because it is used as an argument for such instantiation. Finally, `FileOutputStream.close` is inserted because it often occurs after `FileOutputStream.write`. 
Table 6.20 StackOverflow Dataset for Training Mapping Model

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of posts</td>
<td>236,919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. number of words per post</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size of word dictionary</td>
<td>701,781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size of API element dictionary</td>
<td>11,834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. number of API elements per post</td>
<td>9.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. number of extracted keywords per post</td>
<td>20.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The number of distinct keywords</td>
<td>103,165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the occurrence probability of `FileOutputStream.new` is higher in the training data, it will be the pivot and the order of nodes being added will be different. The usage of writing to a file via `FileOutputStream` will be formed first. Moreover, there could be cases where smaller, independent usages are expanded. In those cases, we maintain a disconnected graph with its connected components.

6.3.5 Empirical Evaluation

With our above approach, we have built T2API [2] to synthesize API usage templates for any given English description of the task. Then, we conducted an empirical evaluation on

RQ1. The accuracy of the code inferring module to infer the relevant API elements from a given text,

RQ2. The accuracy and usefulness of T2API in API usage template synthesis from given textual descriptions.

All experiments were conducted on a computer with AMD Phenom II X4 965 3.0GHz, 8GB RAM, and Linux Mint.

6.3.5.1 Accuracy in API Elements Inferring

Data collection. To be able to infer the bag of API elements relevant to a textual query, we had to train our mapping model and then used it for inferring algorithm (Section 6.3.3). To do that, we used the StackOverflow data collected in our prior research (by Rigby and Robillard [197, 72]). In the dataset, we used 236,919 entries, each of which has two parts: 1) the textual descriptions of the usage/purpose of some programming task, and 2) the corresponding
bag of API elements that are extracted from the posts (including from its descriptions and code snippets). The posts and code elements were extracted via the ACE tool [197] as described in Section 6.3.1.3. As seen in Table 6.20, our data set contains a very large number of posts, with very large numbers of words and API elements in both dictionaries.

**Procedure and Metrics**

In this experiment, we aimed to evaluate the accuracy of T2API’s inferring module that outputs a bag of API elements for a given English description on a programming task. We used the dataset collected from StackOverflow for this experiment. For each entry, we first processed the textual description. We removed the stopwords, grammatical words and punctuation. We performed word stemming and extracted the keywords using GATE [64]. To train our mapping model, in each entry, we need to remove the extracted API elements from the textual description to allow the computation of mappings from texts to code. Otherwise, the embedded API elements would hinder that computation due to the mappings from code to code. After our preprocessing, we collected 103,165 distinct keywords with 20.2 keywords per post. For training, each entry now contains a list of keywords and a bag of API elements. We used all 236,919 entries after preprocessing to train IBM Model using Berkeley Aligner tool [24]. The output of IBM Model is the $m$-to-$n$ mappings for individual words to individual API elements. After this step, each word is mapped on average to 16.46 API elements. This step is very helpful since it allows our inferring algorithm (Section 4.2) to consider a number of potential API elements much smaller than the size of API element dictionary (11,834). A small number of API elements also helps in reducing noises and making our synthesizing algorithm in the later step scalable.

To collect the testing posts/entries, we randomly selected from the StackOverflow data set [72] 250 post samples that satisfy the following: 1) they do not belong to the posts that were used during training, 2) a post has high rating on its answering texts, and 3) a post contains one code snippet. The first condition is the principle of cross validation. The second one allows me to have a fair evaluation. The third condition is needed because we used the code snippet as the ground truth against which we compared the synthesized API usage in a later experiment. In those 250 posts, the average number of words and API elements per post are 7.99 and 4.4, respectively.
Table 6.21 Accuracy in Code Element Inferring with/wo Pivots

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Top-1 no-P</th>
<th>Top-1 P</th>
<th>Top-2 no-P</th>
<th>Top-2 P</th>
<th>Top-3 no-P</th>
<th>Top-3 P</th>
<th>Top-4 no-P</th>
<th>Top-4 P</th>
<th>Top-5 no-P</th>
<th>Top-5 P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rec</td>
<td>35.8</td>
<td>69.5</td>
<td>55.8</td>
<td>86.5</td>
<td>68.6</td>
<td>96.2</td>
<td>76.4</td>
<td>97.3</td>
<td>82.5</td>
<td>97.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prec</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>47.8</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>34.7</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>21.5</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>17.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-score</td>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>56.6</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>49.5</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>42.4</td>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>30.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#Element</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>34.0</td>
<td>22.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From those mappings produced by IBM Model, we used our API element inferring algorithm to produce the API elements for the texts in the testing posts. We compared the inferred bags of elements against the bags of API elements for those posts in the StackOverflow data set [72]. We used traditional **Recall** and **Precision** to measure quality of the inferred API elements. **Recall** is defined as the ratio between the number of elements that appear in both the actual and inferred bags of elements and the number of actual elements. **Precision** is the ratio between the number of elements that appear in both the actual and inferred bags of elements and the number of inferred elements. We also calculated **F-score**, the harmonic value, between **Recall** and **Precision**: 
\[
F\text{-score} = \frac{2 \times \text{Precision} \times \text{Recall}}{\text{Precision} + \text{Recall}}.
\]

Results

Table 6.21 shows the accuracy of our API element inferring engine when we varied the value of \(K\), i.e., the top-\(K\) API elements with the highest scores for each keyword in the keyword list (see line 26, Figure 6.21). First, as seen, the accuracy is much improved when we used the process of selecting pivotal API elements. Second, the result on **Recall** reflects our design strategy of aiming to collect and cover as many needed API elements as possible at the API element inferring step. The rationale is that the graph synthesizing model in the later step is able to rely on the likelihoods of API elements that most often go together to eliminate the irrelevant (i.e., least often go together) API elements. They become the isolated nodes in the candidate synthesized graphs, and are eventually removed in those graphs. As seen, the recall is from 69.5–97.4%. With \(K=3\) (each keyword has 3 corresponding API elements), we can cover 96.2% of the correct API elements with 14.3 elements for each post (in the StackOverflow data set, each post has on average 9.2 elements). With \(K=5\), we will have a total of 22 API elements being inferred, and we can cover almost all correct API elements (97.4% recall).
Table 6.22 Statistics of Dataset for Training the Graph Synthesizing (Language) Model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of projects</th>
<th>543</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of source files</td>
<td>29,524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of methods</td>
<td>317,792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of extracted graphs</td>
<td>284,418,778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of unique graphs</td>
<td>82,312,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of unique API elements</td>
<td>113,415</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Despite the low precision due to the redundantly generated elements (we will explain the causes later), we found that our graph synthesizing model is indeed capable of removing them as we will show such result in the next section. Finally, for practical use, one must consider the trade-offs between recall and the number of inferred elements as well since more elements are generated, recall increases, however, the running time of graph synthesizing model might increase due to the exploration of many more graphs.

6.3.5.2 Accuracy in API Usage Graph Synthesis

In this experiment, we aimed to evaluate the overall accuracy of T2API (combining all modules) in synthesizing from an English description to the API usage graph.

T2API’s synthesizing model (Section 6.3.4) needs to be trained on a large code corpus via GraLan [165] before we can use T2API to synthesize API usage graph. Thus, we collected a set of Java and Android projects from GitHub. We selected the projects with well-established histories so that their code is compiled and can be semantically analyzed to build usage graphs. Table 6.22 shows the statistics of the data set. In general, we collected a very large number of API usage graphs (284M) with 82M unique graphs and 113,415 unique API elements. For testing, we used the same StackOverflow data set of 250 posts as in the previous study (Section 6.3.5.1).

Procedure and Metrics

For each testing post, we used its description with embedded elements (but excluding code snippets) as a query for T2API. T2API’s inferring module processed the text and inferred the bag of elements, which are passed to the synthesizing module to produce the candidate synthesized graphs. For the result from the inferring module, we chose $K=3$ in this experiment.
Table 6.23  Accumulative Accuracy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Actual</th>
<th>Syn</th>
<th>Actual ∩ Syn</th>
<th>Rec</th>
<th>Prec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nodes</td>
<td>1,417</td>
<td>2,146</td>
<td>1,243</td>
<td>87.7%</td>
<td>57.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edges</td>
<td>1,699</td>
<td>2,332</td>
<td>939</td>
<td>55.3%</td>
<td>40.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.24  Graph Synthesizing Accuracy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Recall</th>
<th>Precision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>&gt;=70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>&gt;=70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodes</td>
<td>147 (58.6%)</td>
<td>234 (93.2%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edges</td>
<td>67 (26.7%)</td>
<td>134 (53.4%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both</td>
<td>63 (25.1%)</td>
<td>126 (50.2%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

because it gives a high recall value with a reasonable number of API elements. We used the single code snippet in the post as the ground truth for comparison. For each synthesized graph $g_{syn}$, we compared it against the graph $g$ built from the snippet, and measured the traditional IR metrics Precision and Recall for the bags of nodes and edges. Recall on nodes is defined as the ratio between the number of shared nodes in $g$ and $g_{syn}$ and the number of nodes in $g$. Precision on nodes is the ratio between the number of shared nodes in $g$ and $g_{syn}$ over the number of nodes in $g_{syn}$. Similarly, we can define Recall and Precision on edges.

T2API can give a list of candidate synthesized graphs. However, as in machine translation, we measured accuracy metrics only on the synthesized graph with highest score for each testing post.

Results

Table 6.23 shows the accumulated accuracy over all the synthesized graphs. In general, T2API can generate almost 90% of the nodes in the code snippets, with almost 60% precision. 55.3% of the dependencies are covered in our graphs.

To investigate further, we compute accuracy for individual synthesized graphs. Each graph is the result for a testing post. Tables 6.25 shows the distributions of Recall and Precision values for nodes and edges over all the synthesizing graphs for all testing posts. Table 6.24 shows the numbers and percentages of the synthesized graphs with high accuracy. The numbers
Table 6.25  Precision and Recall Distributions for Nodes and Edges over 250 Testing Posts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>&lt; 50%</th>
<th>50-70%</th>
<th>70-80%</th>
<th>80-90%</th>
<th>90-100%</th>
<th>100%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nodes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rec</td>
<td>14 (5.6%)</td>
<td>16 (6.4%)</td>
<td>26 (10.4%)</td>
<td>25 (10%)</td>
<td>36 (14.3%)</td>
<td>147 (58.6%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre</td>
<td>76 (30.3%)</td>
<td>68 (17.1%)</td>
<td>26 (10.4%)</td>
<td>17 (6.8%)</td>
<td>15 (6%)</td>
<td>49 (19.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rec</td>
<td>66 (26.4%)</td>
<td>51 (20.3%)</td>
<td>19 (7.6%)</td>
<td>35 (13.9%)</td>
<td>13 (5.2%)</td>
<td>67 (26.7%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre</td>
<td>115 (45.8%)</td>
<td>54 (21.6%)</td>
<td>22 (8.8%)</td>
<td>8 (3.2%)</td>
<td>9 (3.6%)</td>
<td>43 (17.1%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and percentages in the table show the numbers of synthesized graphs and their corresponding percentages in 250 testing posts, respectively.

The result reflects well our strategy to cover as many needed nodes (API elements) as possible. This high recall for nodes is important because developers do not need to spend much time to search for the missing nodes. As seen, in 147 posts (58.6%), all the nodes in the oracle code snippets are covered in our synthesized graphs. In 93.2% of the cases, recall for nodes are higher than 70%, i.e., the missing nodes are about 2 nodes on average for each code snippet in a post. The precision on the nodes is reasonable in which 42.6% of the cases, more than 70% of the suggested nodes are correct.

As seen, the synthesizing module is able to improve (node) precision over the inferring module (from 27.2% to 57.9%) by removing the API elements irrelevant to others in a usage (but produced by the inferring module). The recall for edges are reasonable with 53.4% of graphs missing less than 30% of the edges. However, we expect that developers can concretize the template variables in our usage template and their uses, which automatically creates data dependencies. For example, T2API produces File.var and FileInputStream.new. Despite missing the edge connecting them, when concretizing the variable for a File, (s)he will be able to use it as the argument of the FileInputStream’s constructor. Moreover, T2API is able to synthesize 63 graphs (25% of the cases) with 100% recall. In half of the cases, the missing nodes/edges are less than 30%.

However, the precision values for both nodes and edges are low. There are three key reasons. First, as explained, our synthesizing module aims to produce as high recall for nodes as possible. We expect that developers can examine the nodes if they need them. The second reason is the
fact that T2API added into the synthesized usage the API calls that need to be called first as an initial preparation step for the use of the code snippet in the post. In those cases, despite having imprecise nodes (according to the code snippet), the extra API elements are in fact part of the real correct usages. Thus, as part of our empirical evaluation, we also conducted a survey with human subjects to verify the usefulness of the API graphs/templates. Finally, other factors for imprecision will be discussed later.

6.3.5.3 Web-based Survey

We created a survey and asked 10 human subjects who are SE graduate students at Iowa State University and Concordia University, and have experience in Java programming for more than 4 years to evaluate the results. None was involved in the project.

Each subject was shown a StackOverflow post including the title, textual descriptions, and a code snippet. We also showed them the synthesized API usage graph and the textual template. The template is a sequence of the labels of the API elements in the graph where the orders among API elements are preserved. For example,

1. Location varLocation
2. Location.getLongitude(...) 8. Geocoder.getFromLocation(..)
3. Locale.getDefault(...) 9. List varList
4. new Geocoder(...) 10. List.size(...)
5. Locale varLocale 11. List.get(...)
6. Geocoder varGeocoder 12. Address varAddress
7. Location.getLatitude(...) 13. String varString
8. Geocoder.getLatitude(14. Address.getMaxAddress..(1)...

Due to the space limit, we do not show the corresponding graph in this paper. Next, we asked them to give a rating for the result on whether it is “useless”, “useful and could be a good starting point”, “very useful”, and “more useful”. “Useless” means that the template is totally incorrect and useless. “Useful and could be a good starting point” means that the template might need a reasonable amount of modifications to correct the orders or API elements. “Very useful” means that the template is correct and can be used as-is. “More useful” refers to the cases in
which the template contains additional contextual elements not mentioned on StackOverflow, but required to prepare as the initial declarations or method calls before using the code snippet as a template. Each participant graded 25 results. In total, we have the ratings for 250 usages. The result is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Useless</th>
<th>Good Starting Point</th>
<th>Very Useful</th>
<th>More Useful</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19.6%</td>
<td>43.2%</td>
<td>27.6%</td>
<td>9.6%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>49</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall, the participants found that 27.6% of the templates have correct elements in correct orders, and 43.2% of them are not correct but are good starting points. Interestingly, in 9.6% of the cases, the participants found that the synthesized templates contain additional calls useful. For example, in the post 11271458 [216], an answer contains only the code snippet to use Geocoder to get the current location zip code. However, the author of the answer did not include the code to prepare a Location object to get the latitude and longitude to be used in the method Geocoder.getFromLocation. In this case, T2API saw in the database that Geocoder.getFromLocation often goes with Location.getLongitude and Location.getLatitude, thus, synthesized them in a usage (see the template in Section 6.3.5.3). There are 24 “More Useful” cases that were not listed as correct, but in fact, are very useful in containing additional correct information.

Finally, 85% of the synthesized graphs (not shown) do not exist as a whole in the training data. Thus, this shows T2API’s capability to generate new graphs from smaller already-seen subgraphs.

6.3.6 Limitations

This work is part of our effort toward synthesizing/generating source code from textual descriptions. We started with API usage synthesis since API usages are well-studied in SE. Our result shows that this direction is promising because from textual descriptions, our tool is able to produce a good and useful starting point of API code templates in a reasonably large number of testing queries. During the process, we have learned the following lessons on the limitations. First, as in any other machine translation approaches, high-quality training data is crucial. In
Table 6.26  Time and Space Complexity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Inferring Model</th>
<th>T2API</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>2.5GBs/236K posts</td>
<td>3.7GBs total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training time</td>
<td>8hrs/236K posts</td>
<td>45 hrs/543 projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggestion time</td>
<td>0.08 seconds/post</td>
<td>11.2 seconds/post</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NLP, where the corpora of parallel texts in two languages have been (semi-)automatically or manually built with human annotations and verification. Unlike that, there does not exist a high-quality training corpus of textual descriptions of tasks and the corresponding API usage or code in general. We used StackOverflow posts and their code snippets and embedded code elements. The quality is reasonable, however, not the best. In many posts, the texts might not describe the task in the code snippet. Moreover, the code snippets might not be compiled and often lack of type information. Thus, those factors affected T2API’s accuracy. In the future, as a community, we might need to find an efficient way to build better corpora for this line of research. StackOverflow is a good starting point for that purpose.

T2API currently relies on statistics of API elements that often go in the code snippets or the texts of the posts, and on the graph language model, GraLan [165]. Accuracy could be improved much if we can integrate NLP techniques to process the semantics of the texts. At the same time, program analyses on the source code could also be integrated to adjust the generation process of the nodes and graphs for the synthesized usages. Currently, there is no semantic analysis on both sides. Perhaps, the rule-based approaches [97] that have been successfully used in code migration could be explored.

Expanding T2API beyond API usage templates is challenging. We need better representations that can capture well the semantics of natural-language texts and source code, and are suitable for automatic aligning/mapping between them. That depends much on the pairs of natural and programming languages. Therefore, the applicability to the languages other than Java is also not straightforward.
Time and Space Complexity. Table 6.26 shows T2API’s time and space complexity. Training time is a drawback from T2API. However, one can train T2API offline for suggestion later. As seen, the suggestion time for a query is only 11.2s. Storage cost is quite reasonable.

Threats to Validity. Our collected data set might not be representative. The quality of the posts varies. However, we tried to use the posts with high ratings. Using the code snippet as the ground truth poses the threat to the result because the texts and the snippet might be loosely related. The metrics of recall and precision do not reflect well the quality of the template. Thus, we conducted a small survey on the users’ opinions. More full-scale empirical study is required to study the usefulness of the tool. There is possible construct bias as we chose the Java and Android APIs. In our survey, human errors could occur. It suffers from selection bias, as not all participants have the same level of expertise on the API usages.
CHAPTER 7. RELATED WORK

7.1 Empirical Study on Naturalness and Repetitiveness

There are several empirical studies on the repetitiveness of source code. Early research shows that a significant percentage (7–23%) of the source code in a project has been cloned [19]. Roy and Cordy [201] studied on 15 open-source projects and reported that 7.2–15% of code is clones at the function level. Our study is in a much larger scale. Moreover, we look at the PDG, rather than comparing only syntactic units as in their study. At the file level, Mockus et al. [155, 156] study on 13.2M source files, and report more than 50% of the files being used in multiple projects. At a finer granularity, Kapser and Godfrey [108] reported that up to 10–15% of source code in a project can be code clones. Gabel and Su [63] conducted a large study on uniqueness of source code at the token level. They reported that at the granularity level of 6 tokens, 50–100% of the code of a project is repeated. Hindle et al. [82] compute the cross-entropy for source code to show that code is repetitive at the lexical level. Barr et al. [21] reported a high degree of graftability of code changes, providing a foundation for program auto-repairing.

Our prior study on repetitiveness of changes is at the AST level [169]. In comparison, in this study, we focus on source code, rather than changes. In this study, we studied repetitiveness, composability and containment of routines at PDG level. Our API usage graph (Section 2.2) and vector representation (Section 3.2) are re-used from our prior work [176, 171]. The graph query infrastructure (Section 3.1) was built for this study.

As in several previous studies, we use PDG as the representation for program’s semantics. GPLAG [125] detects cloned code via mining PDG with an approximated subgraph searching with a statistical lossy filter to prune the search space. Duplix [119] finds similar subgraphs in PDG to detect clones. Their approximated algorithm was run on 13 projects with 2K-24KLOCs.
Komondoor and Horwitz [116] use program slicing and graph matching on PDG. To scale up, we used hashing on vectors before pairwise comparison. In contrast, Gabel and Su [61] map PDG subgraphs to structured syntax and reuse Deckard [100] to detect clones in AST. Portfolio [141] is a tool to find relevant functions and their usage. Mendez et al. [146] studied the diversity in how classes in API libraries are used.

There are several excellent literature surveys on clone detection techniques [202, 25]. Generally, the approaches are classified based on their code representations. The typical categories are text-based [53, 137], token-based [20, 107, 122, 145], tree-based [23, 100, 58], and graph-based [116, 125]. Many clone detection tools focus on individual projects, rather than across projects as in our study. There have been several empirical studies on code clone changes [111], cloning across projects [5], API usages [232, 123, 157], etc.

Several approaches use the data structures such as pairs, sets, trees, and graphs to model abstractions in code and then detect patterns in API usages and examples [143, 157, 154, 34, 140]. Deterministic pattern mining methods are used, e.g., mining frequent pairs, subsequences [233, 4, 251], item sets [33], subgraphs [176, 39], association rules [128].

### 7.2 Language Models

The statistical $n$-gram language model [136] has been used in capturing patterns in source code [82, 95]. Hindle et al. [82] use $n$-gram model on lexical tokens to suggest the next token. In SLAMC [174], we enhanced $n$-gram by associating code tokens with roles, data types, and topics. Tu et al. [227] improve $n$-gram with caching for recently seen tokens to improve next-token suggestion accuracy. Raychev et al. [193] capture common sequences of API calls with per-object $n$-grams to predict next call. We do not compare GraLan to SLAMC [174], Tu et al. [227], and other code completion methods [82] because GraLan works at the API level, rather than the lexical level.

Allamanis and Sutton [9] present a token-based probabilistic language model for source code. Hidden Markov Model is used to learn from a corpus to expand abbreviations [76].

Deterministic pattern detection. Many approaches use such data structures as pairs, sets, trees, and graphs to model various abstractions in code. **Deterministic** pattern mining methods are
used, e.g., mining frequent pairs, subsequences [233, 4, 251], item sets [33], subgraphs [176, 39],
associate rules [128].

Code completion based on mined patterns. Bruch et al. [33]’s best-matching neighbor approach
uses as features the set of API calls of the current variable $v$ and the names of the methods
using $v$. The set features in the current code is matched against those in the codebase for
API suggestion. FreqCCS [33] suggests the most frequent call and ArCCS [33] mines associate
rules on API calls. Grapacc [166] mines patterns as graphs and matches them against the
current code. In comparison, Grapacc uses deterministic subgraph pattern mining. Statistic-
based GraLan considers all subgraphs, thus requires higher computation/storage. While trying
to complete a largest pattern as possible, Grapacc cannot suggest smaller subpattern. GraLan
potentially can by using its subgraphs as explained.

There exist deterministic approaches to improve code completion/suggestion and code search
by using recent editing history [199, 86], cloned code [81], developers’ editing history [110], API
usages, examples, and documentation [143, 157, 154, 34, 140, 220], structural context [85],
parameter filling [246], interactive code generation [180], specifications on constraints between
input and output [195, 217], etc.

7.3 Code Recommendation

Code Completion. Bruch et al. [32] propose three code completion algorithms to suggest the
method call for a single variable under editing based on code examples in a database. The first
one, FreqCCS, suggests the method that is most frequently used in the database. The second
one, ArCCS, mines the associate rules $A \rightarrow B$ in which if method $A$ is used, method $B$ is often
called and will be suggested.

In contrast to mining a single, most frequently used method call in FreqCCS and the most
frequent pair of method calls in ArCCS, GraPacc suggests the usage patterns (i.e. most fre-
quently used graph-based API usages), which contain all involved method calls, variables, and
control structures of the usages. Thus, GraPacc represents better the current context. Such
context is important in code completion (Section II). The features in FreqCCS and ArCCS
correspond to individual nodes (for method calls) and individual edges (for pairs of calls) in
our Groum. Importantly, GraPacc can handle *multiple variables* in one or *multiple types*, while they focus only on completing the method call for the *single variable* under editing.

The third algorithm, BMN (best-matching neighbors), adapts k-nearest-neighbor algorithm to recommend for a variable $v$. BMN encodes the current context and the examples in the database as binary feature-occurrence vectors [32]. The features for a context are the *unordered set* of method calls of $v$ in the currently edited code and the names of the methods that use $v$. The set of vectors of examples with the same smallest Hamming distance to the query vector is called the BMN set. Then, BMN ranks the methods based on their frequencies in the examples in the BMN set.

In comparison, GraPacc has several key advances over BMN. First, GraPacc captures richer contextual information of the code under editing, with all *ordered* method calls, *multiple variables*, and control structures in API usages, while BMN represents a context by an *unordered set* of method calls of a *single variable*. Second, with the use of API patterns (i.e. correct usages) as a guidance for code completion, GraPacc can make better *context-sensitive* method call completion when there exist *alternative patterns* (Section II). Importantly, it can handle *multiple variables* in *different types* in a usage. Finally, with API usage patterns, GraPacc recommends *more code elements*.

Hill and Rideout [81]'s code completion approach relies on code clones. It matches the fragment under editing with small similar-structure code clones, and then performs transformations for code completion. GraPacc leverages code similarity at the *API-usage* level. Robbes and Lanza [199] propose 6 strategies to improve code completion using recent histories of modified/inserted code during an editing session. GraPacc has an advance in supporting code completion for multiple variables in different types, while their approach focuses on a single method call. Eclipse [54] and other IDEs [91, 89] complete for the call of a variable. Eclipse supports template-based completion for common constructs/APIs (*for/while, Iterator*) without considering the context.

**Example Code Search.** MAPO [252] mines and indexes API usage patterns and recommends the associated *code examples*. It does not support auto-completion. Its pattern is sequential rules of method calls. It does not progressively update resulting patterns as context changes.
Strathcona [85] extracts the *structural context* of the code under editing and finds its relevant examples. It does not aim for code completion. Structural context includes inheritance relationships, overridden methods, and caller/callee methods of current code. Mylyn [110], a code recommender, learns from a developer’s personal usage history and suggests related methods. Personal usage history and structural context could provide the useful guide for GraPacc.

Code searching techniques based on program analysis include Prospector [134], XSnippet [204], PARSEWeb [224], Reiss [196]’s. Other approaches use information retrieval [112, 66, 69, 244]. Static analysis is used to extract API patterns into finite state machine [233], pairs of calls [55, 127, 236], partial orders of calls [4]. Other pattern mining approaches include [62, 241, 12, 210, 190, 128, 11, 80, 126].

### 7.4 Code to Code Translation

**Language Migration.** Spice [242] translates Smalltalk to C by creating runtime replacement classes realizing the same functionality of Smalltalk classes. Van Duersen and Kuipers [229] proposed a method to identify objects by semi-automatically restructuring legacy data structures. This can be used in migrating from a structural language into an OO one. Other tools use wrappers [22] or language-independent representations and deterministic rules [234, 159, 78, 209, 52, 93, 238, 178, 101]. MAM [250] mines API mappings via Transformation Graphs. Our prior work, StaMiner [164], used statistical learning to mine API mappings. The resulting mappings are used to enhance the rule-based migration tool Java2CSharp [97]. Sudoh et al. [221] proposed a method that separately translates clauses in the source sentence and reconstructs the target sentence using the clause translations with non-terminals.

**API Mappings.** To mine API mappings, MAM [250] uses API Transformation Graphs, which describes inputs/outputs and names of API methods and helps compare APIs via similar names and calling structures. HiMa [148] aggregates the revision-level rules to obtain framework-evolution rules. Aura [237] uses call dependency and text similarity analysis to identify change rules for one-replaced-by-many and many-replaced-by-one methods. Both Aura and HiMa share the textual similarity principle. Twinning approach [177] allows users to specify migration
changes to use new APIs. Rosetta [65] needs pairs of functionally-equivalent applications. StaMiner [164] uses IBM Model [31] to mine API mappings. A comparison was in Section 6.


Researchers have aimed to derive systematic changes to be reused. Repertoire [192] identifies ported edits by comparing the content of patches. Negara et al. [162] discover frequent code change patterns from code edits. LASE [147] automates similar changes from examples by creating context-aware edit script, identifying the locations and transforming the code. SmPL [182, 120, 13] is a transformation language that captures textual patches with a semantic change.

mppSMT [168] uses a phrase-based, statistical machine translation (SMT) method to migrate Java code to C#. It uses a data-driven approach to avoid the manual process of defining API migration rules in the rule-based migration tools [97, 209, 52, 93, 238, 178, 101]. Karaivanov et al. [109] enhance phrase-based SMT with grammatical structures. SMT is also used to create pseudo-code from code [179].

Recently, researchers have applied statistical NLP techniques to source code. Allamanis et al. [7] propose to suggest method/class names. The code tokens with statistical co-occurrences are projected into a continuous space together with the text tokens from the names. The model learns which names are semantically similar by assigning them to locations such that names with similar embeddings tend to be used in similar contexts [7]. In comparison, we use Word2Vec and we need to learn the transformation between two spaces, while their model works in the same space. Moreover, jv2cs works on the abstraction level of API elements, rather than names of tokens. Maddison and Tarlow [133] use probabilistic context free grammars and neuro-probabilistic language models but for one language.
Researchers have proposed to use language models to suggest the next tokens or API calls [82, 227, 193, 235, 165]. \( n \)-gram is used to find code templates [95], for large-scale code mining [9], for model testing [226], etc. White et al. [235] applied RNN LM on lexical code tokens to achieve higher accuracy than \( n \)-gram. Mou et al. [160] propose a tree-based convolutional neural network (TBCNN) for source code. Allamanis et al. [10] use bimodal modeling for short texts and source code snippets. NATURALIZE [6] suggests natural identifier names and formatting conventions. jv2cs is inspired from a work by Mikolov et al. [151] where similar geometric arrangements were observed in English and Spanish words for numbers and animals. Our early result on jv2cs was published in a poster [173].

API Migration. As software is ported to use a new library, developers have to migrate their code. To mine API migration rules, AURA [237] combines call dependency and text similarity analysis to identify change rules for one-replaced-by-many and many-replaced-by-one methods. HiMa [148] matches each revision pair of a framework and aggregates revision-level rules to obtain framework-evolution rules. Twinning [177] allows users to specify changes that migrate a program to use new APIs. There are approaches to support adaptation to client code as libraries evolve [41, 46, 79]. SemDiff [46] mines API usage changes from client code or the library itself. Diff-CatchUp [239] recognizes API changes and suggests API replacements based on framework examples. Generalized transformation rules are inferred from examples [223]. SmPL [13, 182] is a domain-specific transformation language for a semantic change description.

Statistical Language Models. Hindle et al. [82] used \( n \)-gram [136] with lexical tokens to show that source code has high repetitiveness. Han et al. [76] used Hidden Markov Model to infer the next token from user-provided abbreviations. \( n \)-gram is also used to find code templates relevant to current task [95].

7.5 Text to Code Translation

Information retrieval (IR) approaches. Traditional code search engines (Black Duck Open Hub [27], Codase [42]) often use simple work matching. Other IR-based approaches allow users to use natural language texts as a query and match using keywords on components [90], and
program structures (e.g., Sourcerer [18], Gridle [188]). Other research enhances IDEs with searching capabilities on code-related web pages [208, 29].

Other group of IR-based code search approaches considers the relations among API elements in suggestion [249, 70]. Random walks [207] and PageRank [188] have been used in considering how methods in classes are called and used to support method searching. McMillan et al. [144]’s approach first locates a set of APIs that are textually similar to the query and then finds code examples cover most of them. Portfolio [142] considers also the context of call graphs when taking given texts as queries. Refoqs [75] is trained in a sample of queries and relevant results and automatically recommends a reformulation strategy for a given text query to have better retrieval accuracy. Chan et al. [37] models API invocations as an API graph and finds the connected subgraphs that have nodes with high textual similarity to the query phrases. In comparison, T2API learns the relevant API elements via statistical learning (without textual matching) and ensembles them via graph-generative language model trained from a large corpus, thus, can synthesize new API usages.

Program analysis-based approaches. Buse and Weimer [35] use path sensitive dataflow analysis, clustering, and pattern abstraction to build an automatic tool for mining and synthesizing API usages from concrete examples. Their approach is not aimed to handle textual queries. It does not synthesize new API usages from the smaller ones. It generalizes concrete code into more general/succinct API usages. Sourcerer [18] exploits structural and usage relations to rank candidates. Other approaches exploits program semantics to retrieve API usages such as call graphs (FACG [248]) and data/control dependencies (MAPO [251]). Altair [129] and FACG [248] suggest the similar APIs to the function in the query using common functions overlapping and weighted API call graph respectively.

Constraint-based approaches. Semantic code search approaches aim to match constraints given as input. XSnippet [205] supports context-sensitive retrieval for object instantiation. Other approaches use symbolic execution [218], formal logic and theorem prover to identify relevant components [184]. Other semantic code search engines execute test cases on candidate code [121, 195].
Parseweb [225] uses control flow analysis to suggest a sequence of API calls for a query with the input and output types. Prospector [135] is a technique for synthesizing jungloid code fragments automatically given a simple query for input/output types. It is able to compose smaller code to form more complex code fragments. In comparison, T2API is statistical, while Prospector and Parseweb rely on program analysis to compose code satisfying the types.

Domain-specific code synthesis. These approaches use solvers to compose code in domain-specific applications that satisfies given input/output. Typical applications are string analysis [73], bit vector processing [99, 214], structure manipulation [211], finite programs with sketches [212, 213], spreadsheet transformations [77], geometry constructions [74], and hardware design [189]. In comparison, they use partial program analysis on domain-specific code, while T2API relies on statistical learning. They do not handle textual queries.

Statistical approaches in SE. Statistical learning has been used in SE for several applications. However, none of them supports program synthesis. Typical applications include code suggestion [83, 235], code convention [6], name suggestion [8], API suggestions [194], large-scale code mining [9], etc. Maddison and Tarlow [133] present a generative model for source code, which is based on AST-based syntactic structures. TBCNN [160] also uses tree information for suggest next code tokens. In comparison, T2API uses GraLan, which can capture better program dependencies with graph structures. Allamanis et al. [10] introduce a jointly probabilistic model short natural language utterances and source code snippets. In comparison, there are two key differences between T2API and that work. First, since they want a joint model for both sides, a tree-based representation is used for code and texts. T2API uses graph structures to capture better control/data dependencies. Second, while their approach uses advanced bimodal modeling (e.g., image+text, text+code), we treat code synthesis as a machine translation problem that allows me to use different language models for texts and source code.
CHAPTER 8. FUTURE WORK AND CONCLUSIONS

8.1 Future Work

8.1.1 Empirical

8.1.1.1 Naturalness Code at Different Levels

In chapter 2, I discuss about related work and my work with different levels of code, including code token, methods and code change. Since source code of a software project can be represented in different other abstraction levels (project, package, class, block, statements, etc.), there are other necessary information to study, for example:

1. The naturalness and repetitiveness of API elements. API elements are code elements written to do specific tasks and used repeatedly by different projects (in external library form). They can have high repetitiveness and entropy. Studying about those characteristics of API is important as it will provide good overview about the usage of APIs and relating factors which have impacts on using them.

2. The naturalness and repetitiveness of functions/methods in code. Functions or methods usually implement specific tasks in code. There are tasks repeatedly required in different projects, e.g. printing information. Repeated tasks can be reuse in other locations (with modification). Hence study characteristics of functions/methods is important.

3. The naturalness and repetitiveness of projects’ parts. A software project can contains different parts, e.g packages, to perform specific functionality. The combination of functionality in parts will perform a complete program. We can study the repetitiveness and entropy of parts to learn about their regularity and commonality.
Overall, those studies are important. They support development of models and applications, e.g. language model at those level, or level-aware translation.

8.1.1.2 Code vs. Natural Language: Characteristics which are Different between Code and Natural Language

Although works show that code and natural language have many similar characteristics, it also reveals difference between them. For example, code should always conform syntactic rules. A list of characteristics can be considered:

- Code should strictly follow syntactic rules over programming language while documents are more flexible.
- Code has strong hierarchical structure while documents has more flat one.
- and others.

A study about those differences is important as it suggests the more advanced techniques for code processing. In addition a good tool should consider both statistical and deterministic aspects of programming language and source code. For example, a translation tool should consider syntactic rule to ensure better translation. Such tool can be called syntactic-aware tool.

I also interest in the question of where statistical approach is better used than deterministic approach and where it is not.

8.1.2 Models

8.1.2.1 Advanced Structure-based Model

Graph-based Language Model with Advanced Properties

GraLan (sections 3.6 and 5.3) is my work on graph-based language model. It has advantage of simplicity. However, it is based on the assumption of conditional independence between context graphs. And the generation process only considers new generated graph by adding
nodes, not inducing edges. Although the models with those assumptions still work well (5.3, 6.3), one can argue that more advance technique can give more benefit and improve quality.

The improvements can be considered with different aspects:

- Relaxing assumption about independence by analyzing the relationship between graphs.
- Constructing a model that actually generate graph, not adding nodes and inducing graphs.
- Using advance technique like filtering, outlier removal.
- Enriching context information via considering distance between graphs.

**Tree-based/Graph-based for Statistical Translation**

Recently in statistical translation in NLP, there exists works employing structure information of sentences ([240], [247]). Their goal is to take into consideration about grammar between languages, to enhanced the order of translation.

In code translation, different syntactic rules between languages also play important roles. Moreover, syntax tree in code can be determined explicitly and exactly, which can support better for translation. Thus, using and improving tree-based translation models in NLP can improve much code translation quality.

Besides that, graph representation in code is also important and contribute much information. For example, dependency graphs can show dependency and order between elements in program, which decide how program works. A model for graph-based translation can be necessary in the future.

**Direct Text-to-Graph and Graph-to-Text Translation**

T2APIs is designed to translate from textual documents corresponding graphs of API elements. It is based on two steps: 1. Mappings text to a set of API elements and 2. Using a graph-based language model to generate the graphs. That two-step procedure is common in statistical translation model (SMT). However, recent research using recurrent neural networks (RNN) in NLP shows that sentences in one language can be translated to corresponding ones in another language with only one unified step ([40]). The quality of this approach show significant improvement. They also design models for translating image to text ([230]).
It is reasonable to design models which directly translate from text to graph or graph to text. One feasible approach is to combine RNN and structured deep neural network models.

### 8.1.2.2 Advance Neural Network Model

Recently, language and translation models in NLP using deep neural network achieve the best results, outperform all other approaches. Moreover, studies also show that deep neural network model can capture semantic information, both about global and local aspect. RNN-based models can easily capture information in very long sentences. Those features are really important for programming language processing where source code classes/methods can be very long and contain elements that have impact to all other elements in them.

Besides that, deep learning models are proved advance in application where linking between different spaces like image - document, since the can learn mapping via different abstraction layers. In software development and maintenance, there exists various cross-space linking like linking between documents and source codes and linking between commit logs and changes.

That is, it will be very interesting to develop DNN-based models to support source code processing.

### 8.1.2.3 Hybrid Model

The works presented in this paper revealed the usefulness of statistical-based approaches in programming language and source code processing, especially where the data is ambiguous and the regularity is found, especially regularity with large-scale data. Deterministic approaches have been used successfully in many problems, like program analysis, testing, etc.

A good model should take into consideration both the deterministic and statistical aspects of data and chose the best scheme for combining them. For example, in code recommendation, a tool can consider both the n-gram model and the feasible variables for recommending a parameter.
8.1.3 Applications

8.1.3.1 Advanced Code Recommendation

The new code recommendation can recommend not only one token but also many tokens at once. Moreover, the tool can give summary of recommended code based on translation/summary models.

8.1.3.2 Code Synthesis and Generation

Automatic code synthesis is important. It can be used to generate new code based on specification or requirements. It also can be used to simulate, replicate specific tasks. In far future, automatic code synthesis can help user produce program without knowledge about coding. We can use deep learning models described previously for code synthesis. Another application is to combine multiple elements from different source, like code transplantation. Code generation is similar to code synthesis but at higher abstraction level.

8.1.3.3 Code Summary

In maintenance problem, developer need code summary to understand better code, especially when the code is complex with different levels. There exist various approaches in code summary. I want to study the application in different way, i.e. consider it a translation problem from source to textual document. A tool will at first analyze code to useful information then use SMT or DNN models to translate it to text. However, mapping is not simple 1-1 as code contains many elements while document contains small number of tokens.

8.1.3.4 Code Quality Evaluation and Bug Detection

In NLP, irregularity can be used to estimate code quality. For example, model can be used to detect if an word B should appear after another word A. If in common use, B never appears after A, the appearance of B after A can lead to suspect. An application can be used for detect irregularity in code. For example, in Java, if a token ( appears after a token ), it should be an irregularity.
8.1.3.5 Automatic Code Maintenance Function

In NLP, there is research on automatic fixing of documents. We can extend use of language model for fixing, change code according to learned regular code. Automatic code maintenance is also relating to activity like code refactoring, code restructuring which support code improvement. In those cases, machine learning can learn to automatically evaluate and tuning code for code improvement.

8.1.3.6 Code Change Prediction

We can model code change prediction as a translation problem, a change will include a list of elements that: 1. follow specific rules and 2. perform a specific change requirement. We can model it as with translation of specific change requirement to corresponding changing elements.
8.2 Conclusions

Software has important impact to human development. It appears everywhere, with different applications, for different tasks and bring much benefit to society. However, due to its impact and its complexity, software require more and more careful treatment. Advance software engineering tasks like software maintenance, software management, etc. will reduce issues with software, e.g. bug or even catastrophe. Also, techniques which support fasten development of software can be very useful, especially with high speed of new software creation rate.

This dissertation introduces new approaches in software engineering, starting from empirical study, then building corresponding models and applications which employ learned knowledge. Interestingly, studying the characteristics of programming language processing and natural language processing shows that they are very similar. Moreover, reusing of NLP techniques and models, with consideration of specific features of PL bring very promising results. Various models and applications are introduced in this dissertation, all give new observation and interesting results.

This class of research is still new to software engineering community. Many potential applications can be considered and would give benefit in different aspects, including software maintenance and management, automatic programming, and program debugging.
BIBLIOGRAPHY


